Package 'openxlsx2'

October 11, 2026

Type Package

Title Read, Write and Edit 'xlsx' Files

Version 1.30

Language en-US

Description Simplifies the creation of 'xlsx' files by
providing a high level interface to writing, styling and editing
worksheets.

License MIT + file LICENSE

URL https://janmarvin.github.io/openxlsx2/,
https://github.com/JanMarvin/openxlsx2

BugReports https://github.com/JanMarvin/openxlsx2/issues

Depends R (>= 3.5.0)

Imports R6, Rcpp, grDevices, stringi, utils

LinkingTo Rcpp

Suggests encharter, ggplot2, knitr, mschart (>= 0.4), openssl,
rmarkdown, rvg, testthat (>= 3.0.0), zip

VignetteBuilder knitr

Encoding UTF-8

Config/roxygen2/version 8.1.1

Config/testthat/edition 3

NeedsCompilation yes

Author Jordan Mark Barbone [aut] (ORCID:
<https://orcid.org/0000-0001-9788-3628>),
Jan Marvin Garbuszus [aut, cre],
Olivier Roy [ctb],
Paul Schmidt [ctb] (ORCID: <https://orcid.org/0000-0003-1528-2082>),
openxlsx authors [cph] (openxlsx package),
Arseny Kapoulkine [ctb, cph] (Author of included pugixml code)

Maintainer Jan Marvin Garbuszus <jan.garbuszus@ruhr-uni-bochum.de>

Repository CRAN

Date/Publication 2026-10-11 12:10:02 UTC

Contents

active_sheet-wb . . . 4
apply_numfmt . . . 5
as.character.pugi_xml . . . 6
as_xml . . . 7
base_font-wb . . . 8
clean_worksheet_name . . . 9
col2int . . . 10
col_widths-wb . . . 11
convert_date . . . 13
convert_to_excel_date . . . 14
create_border . . . 14
create_cell_style . . . 16
create_colors_xml . . . 19
create_dxfs_style . . . 19
create_fill . . . 21
create_font . . . 23
create_hyperlink . . . 24
create_numfmt . . . 26
create_shape . . . 27
create_sparklines . . . 29
create_tablestyle . . . 31
creators-wb . . . 34
dims_helper . . . 35
filter-wb . . . 36
fmt_txt . . . 37
grouping-wb . . . 39
int2col . . . 41
named_region-wb . . . 42
openxlsx2-deprecated . . . 44
openxlsx2_options . . . 46
person-wb . . . 47
print.pugi_xml . . . 47
properties-wb . . . 48
pugixml . . . 49
read_xml . . . 50
row_heights-wb . . . 52
sheet_names-wb . . . 53
sheet_visibility-wb . . . 54
styles_on_sheet . . . 55
temp_xlsx . . . 55
waivers . . . 56
wbWorkbook . . . 56
wb_add_border . . . 105
wb_add_cell_style . . . 108
wb_add_chartsheet . . . 111
wb_add_chart_xml . . . 112

wb_add_comment . . . 113
wb_add_conditional_formatting . . . 114
wb_add_data . . . 117
wb_add_data_table . . . 121
wb_add_data_validation . . . 123
wb_add_drawing . . . 125
wb_add_dxfs_style . . . 126
wb_add_encharter . . . 128
wb_add_fill . . . 129
wb_add_font . . . 131
wb_add_formula . . . 133
wb_add_form_control . . . 136
wb_add_hyperlink . . . 137
wb_add_ignore_error . . . 138
wb_add_image . . . 140
wb_add_mips . . . 141
wb_add_mschart . . . 142
wb_add_named_style . . . 144
wb_add_numfmt . . . 145
wb_add_page_break . . . 147
wb_add_pivot_table . . . 148
wb_add_plot . . . 151
wb_add_slicer . . . 153
wb_add_sparklines . . . 156
wb_add_style . . . 157
wb_add_thread . . . 158
wb_add_worksheet . . . 159
wb_base_colors . . . 163
wb_cell_style . . . 164
wb_clean_sheet . . . 165
wb_clone_sheet_style . . . 167
wb_clone_worksheet . . . 167
wb_color . . . 168
wb_comment . . . 170
wb_copy_cells . . . 171
wb_data . . . 173
wb_dims . . . 174
wb_freeze_pane . . . 177
wb_get_tables . . . 179
wb_load . . . 179
wb_merge_cells . . . 181
wb_open . . . 182
wb_order . . . 183
wb_page_setup . . . 184
wb_protect . . . 189
wb_protect_worksheet . . . 191
wb_remove_tables . . . 193
wb_remove_worksheet . . . 194

wb_save 194
wb_set_bookview 196
wb_set_grid_lines 198
wb_set_header_footer 199
wb_set_last_modified_by 201
wb_set_sheetview 202
wb_to_df 204
wb_update_table 209
wb_workbook 210
write_xlsx 211
xl_open 213
xml_add_child 214
xml_attr_mod 215
xml_node_create 216
xml_rm_child 217

Index **219**

`active_sheet-wb` *Modify the state of active and selected sheets in a workbook*

Description

Get and set table of sheets and their state as selected and active in a workbook

Multiple sheets can be selected, but only a single one can be active (visible). The visible sheet, must not necessarily be a selected sheet.

Usage

```
wb_get_active_sheet(wb)

wb_set_active_sheet(wb, sheet)

wb_get_selected(wb)

wb_set_selected(wb, sheet)
```

Arguments

`wb`	a workbook
`sheet`	a sheet name of the workbook

Value

a data frame with tabSelected and names

Examples

```
wb <- wb_load(file = system.file("extdata", "openxlsx2_example.xlsx", package = "openxlsx2"))
# testing is the selected sheet
wb_get_selected(wb)
# change the selected sheet to Sheet2
wb <- wb_set_selected(wb, "Sheet2")
# get the active sheet
wb_get_active_sheet(wb)
# change the selected sheet to Sheet2
wb <- wb_set_active_sheet(wb, sheet = "Sheet2")
```

---

apply_numfmt *Format Values using OOXML (Spreadsheet) Number Format Codes*

Description

This function emulates a spreadsheet formatting engine. It takes numeric, date, or character values and applies an OOXML format code to produce a formatted string. It supports standard number formatting, date/time, elapsed durations, fractions, and conditional formatting sections.

Usage

```
apply_numfmt(value, format_code)
```

Arguments

value	A vector of values to format. Supports numeric, Date, POSIXct, character (ISO dates or times), hms, or difftime.
format_code	A character vector of format strings (e.g., "#,##0.00", "yyyy-mm-dd", or "[h]:mm:ss").

Details

The function splits the format_code into up to four sections separated by semicolons (Positive; Negative; Zero; Text).

- **Date and Time:** Supports standard tokens (yyyy, mm, dd, hh, ss) and AM/PM toggles.
- **Durations:** Supports elapsed time tokens in square brackets, such as [h], [m], and [s], calculating total units.
- **HMS Handling:** Character strings in "HH:MM:SS" format are automatically coerced to a date-time object using a base date to allow clock and duration formatting.
- **Numbers:** Supports thousands separators (,), precision, percentage conversion, and scientific notation (E+).
- **Fractions:** Uses the Farey algorithm to approximate decimals as fractions (e.g., ?/?, # ?/?).
- **Conditionals:** Evaluates bracketed conditions like [<1000] to select the appropriate formatting section.
- **Literals:** Handles escaped characters (\\), quoted text ("text"), and the text placeholder (@).

Rounding is based on the R function round() and does not match spreadsheet software behavior.

Value

A character vector of formatted strings.

Examples

```
# Numeric formatting
apply_numfmt(1234.5678, "#,##0.00") # "1,234.57"

# Date and Time
apply_numfmt("2025-01-05", "dddd, mmm dd") # "Sunday, Jan 05"
apply_numfmt("13:45:30", "hh:mm AM/PM")    # "01:45 PM"

# Durations
apply_numfmt("1900-01-12 08:17:47", "[h]:mm:ss") # "296:17:47"

# Fractions
apply_numfmt(1.75, "# ?/?") # "1 3/4"
```

---

as.character.pugi_xml *as.character pugi_xml*

Description

as.character pugi_xml

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pugi_xml'
as.character(x, ...)
```

Arguments

x	a class pugi_xml object
...	additional arguments see print.pugi_xml()

Examples

```
# a pointer
x <- read_xml("<a><b/></a>")
as.character(x)
as.character(x, raw = FALSE)
```

as_xml *loads character string to pugixml and returns an externalptr*

Description

loads character string to pugixml and returns an externalptr

Usage

```
as_xml(x, ...)
```

Arguments

x	input as xml
...	additional arguments passed to read_xml()

Details

might be useful for larger documents where single nodes are shortened and otherwise the full tree has to be reimported. unsure where we have such a case. is useful, for printing nodes from a larger tree, that have been exported as characters (at some point in time we have to convert the xml to R)

Examples

```
tmp_xlsx <- tempfile()
xlsxFile <- system.file("extdata", "openxlsx2_example.xlsx", package = "openxlsx2")
unzip(xlsxFile, exdir = tmp_xlsx)

wb <- wb_load(xlsxFile)
styles_xml <- sprintf("%s/xl/styles.xml", tmp_xlsx)

# is external pointer
sxml <- read_xml(styles_xml)

# is character
font <- xml_node(sxml, "styleSheet", "fonts", "font")

# is again external pointer
as_xml(font)
```

base_font-wb *Set the default font in a workbook*

Description

Modify / get the default font for the workbook. This will alter the latin major and minor font in the workbooks theme.

Usage

```
wb_set_base_font(
  wb,
  font_size = 11,
  font_color = wb_color(theme = "1"),
  font_name = "Aptos Narrow",
  ...
)

wb_get_base_font(wb)
```

Arguments

wb	A workbook object
font_size	Font size
font_color	Font color
font_name	Name of a font
...	Additional arguments

Details

The font name is not validated in anyway. Spreadsheet software replaces unknown font names with system defaults.

The default base font is Aptos Narrow, black, size 11. If font_name differs from the name in wb_get_base_font(), the theme is updated to use the newly selected font name.

See Also

Other workbook styling functions: wb_add_dxfs_style(), wb_add_style(), wb_base_colors

Other workbook wrappers: col_widths-wb, creators-wb, grouping-wb, row_heights-wb, wb_add_chartsheet(), wb_add_data(), wb_add_data_table(), wb_add_formula(), wb_add_hyperlink(), wb_add_pivot_table(), wb_add_slicer(), wb_add_worksheet(), wb_base_colors, wb_clone_worksheet(), wb_copy_cells(), wb_freeze_pane(), wb_merge_cells(), wb_save(), wb_set_last_modified_by(), wb_workbook()

Examples

```
## create a workbook
wb <- wb_workbook(theme = "Office 2013 - 2022 Theme")
wb$add_worksheet("S1")
## modify base font to size 10 Aptos Narrow in red
wb$set_base_font(font_size = 10, font_color = wb_color("red"), font_name = "Aptos Narrow")

wb$add_data(x = iris)

## font color does not affect tables
wb$add_data_table(x = iris, dims = wb_dims(from_col = 10))

## get the base font
wb_get_base_font(wb)
```

`clean_worksheet_name` *Clean worksheet name*

Description

Cleans a worksheet name by removing legal characters.

Usage

```
clean_worksheet_name(x, replacement = " ")
```

Arguments

`x`	A vector, coerced to `character`
`replacement`	A single value to replace illegal characters by.

Details

Illegal characters are considered `\`, `/`, `?`, `*`, `:`, `[`, and `]`. These must be intentionally removed from worksheet names prior to creating a new worksheet.

Value

x with bad characters removed

`col2int` *Convert spreadsheet column notation to integers*

Description

`col2int()` transforms spreadsheet-style column identifiers (e.g., "A", "B", "AA") into their corresponding integer indices. This utility is fundamental for programmatic data manipulation, where "A" is mapped to 1, "B" to 2, and "ZZ" to 702.

Usage

```
col2int(x)
```

Arguments

`x`	A character vector of column labels, a numeric vector of indices, or a factor. Supports range notation like "A:Z" and separators `,` and `;`.

Details

The function is designed to handle various input formats encountered during spreadsheet data processing. In addition to single column labels, it supports comma or semicolon separated values (e.g., "A,B:C") and range notation using the colon operator (e.g., "A:C"). When a range is detected, the function internally expands the notation into a complete sequence of integers (e.g., 1, 2, 3). This behavior is particularly useful when passing column selections to functions like `wb_to_df()` or `wb_read()`.

Input validation ensures that only atomic vectors are processed. If the input is already numeric or a factor, the function ensures the values fall within the valid spreadsheet column range before coercion to integers. Note that the presence of `NA` values or empty strings in the input will trigger an error to maintain data integrity during index calculation.

Value

An integer vector representing the column indices. Returns `NULL` if the input `x` is `NULL`, or an empty integer vector if the length of `x` is zero.

Notes

- Comma and semicolon separators are split before range expansion.
- Range expansion via `:` is performed iteratively until all sequences are resolved into individual integer components.
- In compliance with spreadsheet software standards, the function validates that indices do not exceed the maximum allowable column limit.

See Also

`int2col()`

Examples

```
# Convert standard labels
col2int(c("A", "B", "Z"))

# Convert ranges to integer sequences
col2int("A:C")

# Mix individual columns and ranges
col2int("A,B:C")
col2int(c("A", "C:E", "G"))

# Handle numeric inputs
col2int(c(1, 2, 26))
```

`col_widths-wb` *Modify column widths of a worksheet*

Description

Remove / set worksheet column widths to specified width or "auto".

Usage

```
wb_set_col_widths(
  wb,
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  cols,
  widths = 8.43,
  hidden = FALSE
)

wb_remove_col_widths(wb, sheet = current_sheet(), cols)
```

Arguments

`wb`	A `wbWorkbook` object.
`sheet`	A name or index of a worksheet, a vector in the case of `remove_`
`cols`	Indices of cols to set/remove column widths.
`widths`	Width to set `cols` to specified column width or `"auto"` for automatic sizing. `"auto"` accepts an offset, e.g. `"auto+2"` or `"auto-1"`, which is added to (subtracted from) every automatically sized column. `widths` is recycled to the length of `cols`. openxlsx2 sets the default width is 8.43, as this is the standard in some spreadsheet software. See **Details** for general information on column widths.
`hidden`	Logical vector recycled to the length of `cols`. If `TRUE`, the columns are hidden.

Details

The global minimum and maximum column width for "auto" columns are controlled by:

- `options("openxlsx2.minWidth" = 3)`
- `options("openxlsx2.maxWidth" = 250)` (the maximum width allowed in OOXML)

Automatic column width calculation is a heuristic that may not be accurate in all scenarios. Known limitations include issues with wrapped text, merged cells, and font styles with variable kerning. The underlying logic primarily assumes a monospace font and provides limited support for specific number formats. As a safeguard to avoid very narrow columns, widths calculated below the `openxlsx2.minWidth` (or if unset, below 4) threshold are slightly increased.

Be aware that calculating widths can be computationally slow for large worksheets. Additionally, the `hidden` parameter is linked with settings in `wb_group_cols()`, so changing one will update the other. Because default column widths are influenced by the specific spreadsheet software, operating system, and DPI settings, even providing specific values for `widths` does not guarantee perfectly consistent output across all environments.

For automatic text wrapping of columns use wb_add_cell_style(wrap_text = TRUE)

See Also

Other workbook wrappers: `base_font-wb`, `creators-wb`, `grouping-wb`, `row_heights-wb`, `wb_add_chartsheet()`, `wb_add_data()`, `wb_add_data_table()`, `wb_add_formula()`, `wb_add_hyperlink()`, `wb_add_pivot_table()`, `wb_add_slicer()`, `wb_add_worksheet()`, `wb_base_colors`, `wb_clone_worksheet()`, `wb_copy_cells()`, `wb_freeze_pane()`, `wb_merge_cells()`, `wb_save()`, `wb_set_last_modified_by()`, `wb_workbook()`

Other worksheet content functions: `filter-wb`, `grouping-wb`, `named_region-wb`, `row_heights-wb`, `wb_add_conditional_formatting()`, `wb_add_data()`, `wb_add_data_table()`, `wb_add_formula()`, `wb_add_hyperlink()`, `wb_add_pivot_table()`, `wb_add_slicer()`, `wb_add_thread()`, `wb_freeze_pane()`, `wb_merge_cells()`

Examples

```
## Create a new workbook
wb <- wb_workbook()

## Add a worksheet
wb$add_worksheet("Sheet 1")

## set col widths
wb$set_col_widths(cols = c(1, 4, 6, 7, 9), widths = c(16, 15, 12, 18, 33))

## auto columns
wb$add_worksheet("Sheet 2")
wb$add_data(sheet = 2, x = iris)
wb$set_col_widths(sheet = 2, cols = 1:5, widths = "auto")

## removing column widths
## Create a new workbook
wb <- wb_load(file = system.file("extdata", "openxlsx2_example.xlsx", package = "openxlsx2"))
```

```
## remove column widths in columns 1 to 20
wb_remove_col_widths(wb, 1, cols = 1:20)
```

---

convert_date *Convert from spreadsheet date, datetime or hms number to R Date type*

Description

Convert from spreadsheet date number to R Date type

Usage

```
convert_date(x, origin = "1900-01-01")

convert_datetime(x, origin = "1900-01-01", tz = "UTC")

convert_hms(x)
```

Arguments

x	A vector of integers
origin	date. There are two options, 1900 or 1904. The default is what spreadsheet software usually uses
tz	A timezone, defaults to "UTC"

Details

Spreadsheet software stores dates as number of days from some origin day

Setting the timezone in convert_datetime() will alter the value. If users expect a datetime value in a specific timezone, they should try e.g. lubridate::force_tz.

Value

A date, datetime, or hms.

See Also

wb_add_data()

Examples

```
# date --
## 2014 April 21st to 25th
convert_date(c(41750, 41751, 41752, 41753, 41754, NA))
convert_date(c(41750.2, 41751.99, NA, 41753))

# datetime --
##  2014-07-01, 2014-06-30, 2014-06-29
```

```
x <- c(41821.8127314815, 41820.8127314815, NA, 41819, NaN)
convert_datetime(x)
convert_datetime(x, tz = "Australia/Perth")
convert_datetime(x, tz = "UTC")

# hms ---
## 12:13:14
x <- 0.50918982
convert_hms(x)
```

`convert_to_excel_date` *convert back to an Excel Date*

Description

convert back to an Excel Date

Usage

```
convert_to_excel_date(df, date1904 = FALSE)
```

Arguments

`df`	dataframe
`date1904`	take different origin

Examples

```
xlsxFile <- system.file("extdata", "openxlsx2_example.xlsx", package = "openxlsx2")
wb1 <- wb_load(xlsxFile)
df <- wb_to_df(wb1)
# conversion is done on dataframes only
convert_to_excel_date(df = df["Var5"], date1904 = FALSE)
```

`create_border` *Create border format*

Description

This function creates border styles for a cell in a spreadsheet. Border styles can be any of the following: "none", "thin", "medium", "dashed", "dotted", "thick", "double", "hair", "mediumDashed", "dashDot", "mediumDashDot", "dashDotDot", "mediumDashDotDot", "slantDashDot". Border colors can be created with `wb_color()`.

Usage

```
create_border(
  diagonal_down = "",
  diagonal_up = "",
  outline = "",
  bottom = NULL,
  bottom_color = NULL,
  diagonal = NULL,
  diagonal_color = NULL,
  end = "",
  horizontal = "",
  left = NULL,
  left_color = NULL,
  right = NULL,
  right_color = NULL,
  start = "",
  top = NULL,
  top_color = NULL,
  vertical = "",
  start_color = NULL,
  end_color = NULL,
  horizontal_color = NULL,
  vertical_color = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

`diagonal_down`, `diagonal_up`	Logical, whether the diagonal border goes from the bottom left to the top right, or top left to bottom right.
`outline`	Logical, whether the border is.
`bottom`, `left`, `right`, `top`, `diagonal`	Character, the style of the border.
`bottom_color`, `left_color`, `right_color`, `top_color`, `diagonal_color`, `start_color`, `end_color`, `horizontal_color`, `vertical_color`	a `wb_color()`, the color of the border.
`horizontal`, `vertical`	Character, the style of the inner border (only for dxf objects).
`start`, `end`	leading and trailing edge of a border.
`...`	Additional arguments passed to other methods.

Value

A formatted border object to be used in a spreadsheet.

See Also

wb_add_border()

Other style creating functions: create_cell_style(), create_colors_xml(), create_dxfs_style(), create_fill(), create_font(), create_numfmt(), create_tablestyle()

Examples

```
# Create a border with a thick bottom and thin top
border <- create_border(
  bottom = "thick",
  bottom_color = wb_color("FF0000"),
  top = "thin",
  top_color = wb_color("00FF00")
)
```

---

create_cell_style *Create cell style*

Description

This function creates a cell style for a spreadsheet, including attributes such as borders, fills, fonts, and number formats.

Usage

```
create_cell_style(
  border_id = "",
  fill_id = "",
  font_id = "",
  num_fmt_id = "",
  pivot_button = "",
  quote_prefix = "",
  xf_id = "",
  horizontal = "",
  indent = "",
  justify_last_line = "",
  reading_order = "",
  relative_indent = "",
  shrink_to_fit = "",
  text_rotation = "",
  vertical = "",
  wrap_text = "",
  ext_lst = "",
  hidden = "",
  locked = "",
  ...
)
```

Arguments

`border_id`, `fill_id`, `font_id`, `num_fmt_id`	IDs for style elements.
`pivot_button`	Logical parameter for the pivot button.
`quote_prefix`	Logical parameter for the quote prefix. (This way a number in a character cell will not cause a warning).
`xf_id`	Dummy parameter for the xf ID. (Used only with named format styles).
`horizontal`	Character, alignment can be ", 'general', 'left', 'center', 'right', 'fill', 'justify', 'centerContinuous', 'distributed'.
`indent`	Integer parameter for the indent.
`justify_last_line`	Logical for justifying the last line.
`reading_order`	Logical parameter for reading order. 0 (Left to right; default) or 1 (right to left).
`relative_indent`	Dummy parameter for relative indent.
`shrink_to_fit`	Logical parameter for shrink to fit.
`text_rotation`	Integer parameter for text rotation (-180 to 180).
`vertical`	Character, alignment can be ", 'top', 'center', 'bottom', 'justify', 'distributed'.
`wrap_text`	Logical parameter for wrap text. (Required for linebreaks).
`ext_lst`	Dummy parameter for extension list.
`hidden`	Logical parameter for hidden.
`locked`	Logical parameter for locked. (Impacts the cell only).
`...`	Reserved for additional arguments.

Details

A single cell style can make use of various other styles like border, fill, and font. These styles are independent of the cell style and must be registered with the style manager separately. This allows multiple cell styles to share a common font type, for instance. The used style elements are passed to the cell style via their IDs. An example of this can be seen below. The number format can be a custom one created by `create_numfmt()`, or a built-in style from the formats table below.

"ID"	"numFmt"
"0"	"General"
"1"	"0"
"2"	"0.00"
"3"	"#,##0"
"4"	"#,##0.00"
"9"	"0%"
"10"	"0.00%"
"11"	"0.00E+00"
"12"	"# ?/?"
"13"	"# ??/??"

"14"	"mm-dd-yy"
"15"	"d-mmm-yy"
"16"	"d-mmm"
"17"	"mmm-yy"
"18"	"h:mm AM/PM"
"19"	"h:mm:ss AM/PM"
"20"	"h:mm"
"21"	"h:mm:ss"
"22"	"m/d/yy h:mm"
"37"	"#,##0 ;(#,##0)"
"38"	"#,##0 ;[Red](#,##0)"
"39"	"#,##0.00;(#,##0.00)"
"40"	"#,##0.00;[Red](#,##0.00)"
"45"	"mm:ss"
"46"	"[h]:mm:ss"
"47"	"mmss.0"
"48"	"##0.0E+0"
"49"	"@"

Value

A formatted cell style object to be used in a spreadsheet.

See Also

`wb_add_cell_style()`

Other style creating functions: `create_border()`, `create_colors_xml()`, `create_dxfs_style()`, `create_fill()`, `create_font()`, `create_numfmt()`, `create_tablestyle()`

Examples

```
foo_fill <- create_fill(pattern_type = "lightHorizontal",
                        fg_color = wb_color("blue"),
                        bg_color = wb_color("orange"))
foo_font <- create_font(sz = 36, b = TRUE, color = wb_color("yellow"))

wb <- wb_workbook()
wb$styles_mgr$add(foo_fill, "foo")
wb$styles_mgr$add(foo_font, "foo")

foo_style <- create_cell_style(
  fill_id = wb$styles_mgr$get_fill_id("foo"),
  font_id = wb$styles_mgr$get_font_id("foo")
)
```

create_colors_xml *Create custom color xml schemes*

Description

Create custom color themes that can be used with `wb_set_base_colors()`. The color input will be checked with `wb_color()`, so it must be either a color R from `grDevices::colors()` or a hex value. Default values for the dark argument are: `black`, `white`, `darkblue` and `lightgray`. For the accent argument, the six inner values of `grDevices::palette()`. The link argument uses `blue` and `purple` by default for active and visited links.

Usage

```
create_colors_xml(name = "Base R", dark = NULL, accent = NULL, link = NULL)

create_colours_xml(name = "Base R", dark = NULL, accent = NULL, link = NULL)
```

Arguments

`name`	the color name
`dark`	four colors: dark, light, brighter dark, darker light
`accent`	six accent colors
`link`	two link colors: link and visited link

See Also

Other style creating functions: `create_border()`, `create_cell_style()`, `create_dxfs_style()`, `create_fill()`, `create_font()`, `create_numfmt()`, `create_tablestyle()`

Examples

```
colors <- create_colors_xml()
wb <- wb_workbook()$add_worksheet()$set_base_colors(xml = colors)
```

create_dxfs_style *Create a custom formatting style*

Description

Create a new style to apply to worksheet cells. These styles are used in conditional formatting and in (pivot) table styles.

Usage

```
create_dxfs_style(
  font_name = NULL,
  font_size = NULL,
  font_color = NULL,
  num_fmt = NULL,
  format_code = NULL,
  border = NULL,
  border_color = wb_color(getOption("openxlsx2.borderColor", "black")),
  border_style = getOption("openxlsx2.borderStyle", "thin"),
  bg_fill = NULL,
  fg_color = NULL,
  gradient_fill = NULL,
  text_bold = NULL,
  text_strike = NULL,
  text_italic = NULL,
  text_underline = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

font_name	A name of a font. Note the font name is not validated. If font_name is NULL, the workbook base_font is used. (Defaults to Calibri), see wb_get_base_font()
font_size	Font size. A numeric greater than 0. By default, the workbook base font size is used. (Defaults to 11)
font_color	Color of text in cell. A valid hex color beginning with "#" or one of colors(). If font_color is NULL, the workbook base font colors is used. (Defaults to black)
num_fmt	Cell formatting. Previously this was a format code. To be backwards compatible, this still allows for a code
format_code	A custom format code
border	NULL or TRUE
border_color	"black"
border_style	"thin"
bg_fill	Cell background fill color.
fg_color	Cell foreground fill color.
gradient_fill	An xml string beginning with <gradientFill> ...
text_bold	bold
text_strike	strikeout
text_italic	italic
text_underline	underline 1, true, single or double
...	Additional arguments

Details

It is possible to override border_color and border_style with {left, right, top, bottom}_color, {left, right, top, bottom}_style.

Value

A dxfs style node

See Also

wb_add_style() wb_add_dxfs_style()

Other style creating functions: create_border(), create_cell_style(), create_colors_xml(), create_fill(), create_font(), create_numfmt(), create_tablestyle()

Examples

```
# do not apply anything
style1 <- create_dxfs_style()

# change font color and background color
style2 <- create_dxfs_style(
  font_color = wb_color(hex = "FF9C0006"),
  bg_fill = wb_color(hex = "FFFFC7CE")
)

# change font (type, size and color) and background
# the old default in openxlsx and openxlsx2 <= 0.3
style3 <- create_dxfs_style(
  font_name = "Aptos Narrow",
  font_size = 11,
  font_color = wb_color(hex = "FF9C0006"),
  bg_fill = wb_color(hex = "FFFFC7CE")
)

## See package vignettes for further examples
```

---

create_fill *Create fill pattern*

Description

This function creates fill patterns for a cell in a spreadsheet. Fill patterns can be simple solid colors or more complex gradient fills. For certain pattern types, two colors are needed.

Usage

```
create_fill(
  gradient_fill = "",
  pattern_type = "",
  bg_color = NULL,
  fg_color = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

gradient_fill	Character, specifying complex gradient fills.
pattern_type	Character, specifying the fill pattern type. Valid values are "none" (default), "solid", "mediumGray", "darkGray", "lightGray", "darkHorizontal", "darkVertical", "darkDown", "darkUp", "darkGrid", "darkTrellis", "lightHorizontal", "lightVertical", "lightDown", "lightUp", "lightGrid", "lightTrellis", "gray125", "gray0625".
bg_color	Character, specifying the background color in hex8 format (alpha, red, green, blue) for pattern fills.
fg_color	Character, specifying the foreground color in hex8 format (alpha, red, green, blue) for pattern fills.
...	Additional arguments passed to other methods.

Value

A formatted fill pattern object to be used in a spreadsheet.

See Also

wb_add_fill()

Other style creating functions: create_border(), create_cell_style(), create_colors_xml(), create_dxfs_style(), create_font(), create_numfmt(), create_tablestyle()

Examples

```
# Create a solid fill pattern with foreground color
fill <- create_fill(
  pattern_type = "solid",
  fg_color = wb_color(hex = "FFFF0000")
)
```

`create_font` *Create font format*

Description

This function creates font styles for a cell in a spreadsheet. It allows customization of various font properties including bold, italic, color, size, underline, and more.

Usage

```
create_font(
  b = "",
  charset = "",
  color = wb_color(hex = "FF000000"),
  condense = "",
  extend = "",
  family = "2",
  i = "",
  name = "Aptos Narrow",
  outline = "",
  scheme = "",
  shadow = "",
  strike = "",
  sz = "11",
  u = "",
  vert_align = "",
  ...
)
```

Arguments

`b`	Logical, whether the font should be bold.
`charset`	Character, the character set to be used. The list of valid IDs can be found in the **Details** section of `fmt_txt()`.
`color`	A `wb_color()`, the color of the font. Default is "FF000000".
`condense`	Logical, whether the font should be condensed.
`extend`	Logical, whether the font should be extended.
`family`	Character, the font family. Default is "2" (modern). "0" (auto), "1" (roman), "2" (swiss), "3" (modern), "4" (script), "5" (decorative). # 6-14 unused
`i`	Logical, whether the font should be italic.
`name`	Character, the name of the font. Default is "Aptos Narrow".
`outline`	Logical, whether the font should have an outline.
`scheme`	Character, the font scheme. Valid values are `"minor"`, `"major"`, `"none"`, or `""`. Default is `""`. If set to `"minor"` or `"major"`, the spreadsheet software will pick the font from the active theme, using `name` only as a fallback.

shadow	Logical, whether the font should have a shadow.
strike	Logical, whether the font should have a strikethrough.
sz	Character, the size of the font. Default is "11".
u	Character, the underline style. Valid values are "single", "double", "singleAccounting", "doubleAccounting", "none".
vert_align	Character, the vertical alignment of the font. Valid values are "baseline", "superscript", "subscript".
...	Additional arguments passed to other methods.

Value

A formatted font object to be used in a spreadsheet.

See Also

wb_add_font()

Other style creating functions: create_border(), create_cell_style(), create_colors_xml(), create_dxfs_style(), create_fill(), create_numfmt(), create_tablestyle()

Examples

```
# Create a font with bold and italic styles
font <- create_font(
  b = TRUE,
  i = TRUE,
  color = wb_color(hex = "FF00FF00"),
  name = "Arial",
  sz = "12"
)

# openxml has the alpha value leading
hex8 <- unlist(xml_attr(read_xml(font), "font", "color"))
hex8 <- paste0("#", substr(hex8, 3, 8), substr(hex8, 1, 2))

# # write test color
# col <- crayon::make_style(col2rgb(hex8, alpha = TRUE))
# cat(col("Test"))
```

---

create_hyperlink *Create spreadsheet hyperlink string*

Description

Wrapper to create internal hyperlink string to pass to wb_add_formula(). Either link to external URLs or local files or straight to cells of local xlsx sheets.

Note that for an external URL, only file and text should be supplied. You can supply dims to wb_add_formula() to control the location of the link.

Usage

```
create_hyperlink(sheet, row = 1, col = 1, text = NULL, file = NULL)
```

Arguments

sheet	Name of a worksheet
row	integer row number for hyperlink to link to
col	column number of letter for hyperlink to link to
text	Display text
file	Hyperlink or xlsx file name to point to. If NULL, hyperlink is internal.

See Also

wb_add_hyperlink()

Examples

```
wb <- wb_workbook()$
  add_worksheet("Sheet1")$add_worksheet("Sheet2")$add_worksheet("Sheet3")

## Internal Hyperlink - create hyperlink formula manually
x <- '=HYPERLINK(\"#Sheet2!B3\", "Text to Display - Link to Sheet2")'
wb$add_formula(sheet = "Sheet1", x = x, dims = "A1")

## Internal - No text to display using create_hyperlink() function
x <- create_hyperlink(sheet = "Sheet3", row = 1, col = 2)
wb$add_formula(sheet = "Sheet1", x = x, dims = "A2")

## Internal - Text to display
x <- create_hyperlink(sheet = "Sheet3", row = 1, col = 2,text = "Link to Sheet 3")
wb$add_formula(sheet = "Sheet1", x = x, dims = "A3")

## Link to file - No text to display
fl <- system.file("extdata", "openxlsx2_example.xlsx", package = "openxlsx2")
x <- create_hyperlink(sheet = "Sheet1", row = 3, col = 10, file = fl)
wb$add_formula(sheet = "Sheet1", x = x, dims = "A4")

## Link to file - Text to display
fl <- system.file("extdata", "openxlsx2_example.xlsx", package = "openxlsx2")
x <- create_hyperlink(sheet = "Sheet2", row = 3, col = 10, file = fl, text = "Link to File.")
wb$add_formula(sheet = "Sheet1", x = x, dims = "A5")

## Link to external file - Text to display
x <- '=HYPERLINK("[C:/Users]", "Link to an external file")'
wb$add_formula(sheet = "Sheet1", x = x, dims = "A6")

x <- create_hyperlink(text = "test.png", file = "D:/somepath/somepicture.png")
wb$add_formula(x = x, dims = "A7")
```

```
## Link to an URL.
x <- create_hyperlink(text = "openxlsx2 website", file = "https://janmarvin.github.io/openxlsx2/")

wb$add_formula(x = x, dims = "A8")
# if (interactive()) wb$open()
```

`create_numfmt` *Create number format*

Description

This function creates a number format for a cell in a spreadsheet. Number formats define how numeric values are displayed, including dates, times, currencies, percentages, and more.

Usage

```
create_numfmt(numFmtId = 164, formatCode = "#,##0.00")
```

Arguments

`numFmtId`	An ID representing the number format. The list of valid IDs can be found in the **Details** section of `create_cell_style()`.
`formatCode`	A format code that specifies the display format for numbers. This can include custom formats for dates, times, and other numeric values.

Value

A formatted number format object to be used in a spreadsheet.

See Also

`wb_add_numfmt()`

Other style creating functions: `create_border()`, `create_cell_style()`, `create_colors_xml()`, `create_dxfs_style()`, `create_fill()`, `create_font()`, `create_tablestyle()`

Examples

```
# Create a number format for currency
numfmt <- create_numfmt(
  numFmtId = 164,
  formatCode = "$#,##0.00"
)
```

`create_shape` *Helper to create a shape*

Description

Helper to create a shape

Usage

```
create_shape(
  shape = "rect",
  name = "shape 1",
  text = "",
  fill_color = NULL,
  fill_transparency = 0,
  text_color = NULL,
  text_transparency = 0,
  line_color = fill_color,
  line_transparency = 0,
  text_align = "left",
  rotation = 0,
  id = 1,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

`shape`	a shape (see details)
`name`	a name for the shape
`text`	a text written into the object. This can be a simple character or a `fmt_txt()`
`fill_color`, `text_color`, `line_color`	a color for each, accepts only theme and rgb colors passed with `wb_color()`
`fill_transparency`, `text_transparency`, `line_transparency`	sets the alpha value of the shape, an integer value in the range 0 to 100
`text_align`	sets the alignment of the text. Can be 'left', 'center', 'right', 'justify', 'justifyLow', 'distributed', or 'thaiDistributed'
`rotation`	the rotation of the shape in degrees
`id`	an integer id (effect is unknown)
`...`	additional arguments

Details

Possible shapes are (from ST_ShapeType - Preset Shape Types): "line", "lineInv", "triangle", "rtTriangle", "rect", "diamond", "parallelogram", "trapezoid", "nonIsoscelesTrapezoid", "pentagon", "hexagon", "heptagon", "octagon", "decagon", "dodecagon", "star4", "star5", "star6", "star7", "star8",

"star10", "star12", "star16", "star24", "star32", "roundRect", "round1Rect", "round2SameRect", "round2DiagRect", "snipRoundRect", "snip1Rect", "snip2SameRect", "snip2DiagRect", "plaque", "ellipse", "teardrop", "homePlate", "chevron", "pieWedge", "pie", "blockArc", "donut", "noSmoking", "rightArrow", "leftArrow", "upArrow", "downArrow", "stripedRightArrow", "notchedRightArrow", "bentUpArrow", "leftRightArrow", "upDownArrow", "leftUpArrow", "leftRightUpArrow", "quadArrow", "leftArrowCallout", "rightArrowCallout", "upArrowCallout", "downArrowCallout", "leftRightArrowCallout", "upDownArrowCallout", "quadArrowCallout", "bentArrow", "uturnArrow", "circularArrow", "leftCircularArrow", "leftRightCircularArrow", "curvedRightArrow", "curvedLeftArrow", "curvedUpArrow", "curvedDownArrow", "swooshArrow", "cube", "can", "lightningBolt", "heart", "sun", "moon", "smileyFace", "irregularSeal1", "irregularSeal2", "foldedCorner", "bevel", "frame", "halfFrame", "corner", "diagStripe", "chord", "arc", "leftBracket", "rightBracket", "leftBrace", "rightBrace", "bracketPair", "bracePair", "straightConnector1", "bentConnector2", "bentConnector3", "bentConnector4", "bentConnector5", "curvedConnector2", "curvedConnector3", "curvedConnector4", "curvedConnector5", "callout1", "callout2", "callout3", "accentCallout1", "accentCallout2", "accentCallout3", "borderCallout1", "borderCallout2", "borderCallout3", "accentBorderCallout1", "accentBorderCallout2", "accentBorderCallout3", "wedgeRectCallout", "wedgeRoundRectCallout", "wedgeEllipseCallout", "cloudCallout", "cloud", "ribbon", "ribbon2", "ellipseRibbon", "ellipseRibbon2", "leftRightRibbon", "verticalScroll", "horizontalScroll", "wave", "doubleWave", "plus", "flowChartProcess", "flowChartDecision", "flowChartInputOutput", "flowChartPredefinedProcess", "flowChartInternalStorage", "flowChartDocument", "flowChartMultidocument", "flowChartTerminator", "flowChartPreparation", "flowChartManualInput", "flowChartManualOperation", "flowChartConnector", "flowChartPunchedCard", "flowChartPunchedTape", "flowChartSummingJunction", "flowChartOr", "flowChartCollate", "flowChartSort", "flowChartExtract", "flowChartMerge", "flowChartOfflineStorage", "flowChartOnlineStorage", "flowChartMagneticTape", "flowChartMagneticDisk", "flowChartMagneticDrum", "flowChartDisplay", "flowChartDelay", "flowChartAlternateProcess", "flowChartOffpageConnector", "actionButtonBlank", "actionButtonHome", "actionButtonHelp", "actionButtonInformation", "actionButtonForwardNext", "actionButtonBackPrevious", "actionButtonEnd", "actionButtonBeginning", "actionButtonReturn", "actionButtonDocument", "actionButtonSound", "actionButtonMovie", "gear6", "gear9", "funnel", "mathPlus", "mathMinus", "mathMultiply", "mathDivide", "mathEqual", "mathNotEqual", "cornerTabs", "squareTabs", "plaqueTabs", "chartX", "chartStar", "chartPlus"

Value

a character containing the XML

See Also

wb_add_drawing()

Examples

```
wb <- wb_workbook()$add_worksheet()$
  add_drawing(xml = create_shape())
```

`create_sparklines` *Create a sparklines object*

Description

`create_sparklines()` defines a set of sparklines. Compact, word-sized graphics that reside within a single cell. These are ideal for showing trends in a series of values, such as seasonal increases or decreases, or economic cycles, directly alongside the data.

Usage

```
create_sparklines(
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims,
  sqref,
  type = NULL,
  negative = NULL,
  display_empty_cells_as = "gap",
  markers = NULL,
  high = NULL,
  low = NULL,
  first = NULL,
  last = NULL,
  color_series = wb_color(hex = "FF376092"),
  color_negative = wb_color(hex = "FFD00000"),
  color_axis = wb_color(hex = "FFD00000"),
  color_markers = wb_color(hex = "FFD00000"),
  color_first = wb_color(hex = "FFD00000"),
  color_last = wb_color(hex = "FFD00000"),
  color_high = wb_color(hex = "FFD00000"),
  color_low = wb_color(hex = "FFD00000"),
  manual_max = NULL,
  manual_min = NULL,
  line_weight = NULL,
  date_axis = NULL,
  display_x_axis = NULL,
  display_hidden = NULL,
  min_axis_type = NULL,
  max_axis_type = NULL,
  right_to_left = NULL,
  direction = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

`sheet`	The name of the worksheet where the data originates.

dims	A character string defining the source data range (e.g., "A1:E1").
sqref	A character string defining the destination cell(s) (e.g., "F1").
type	The type of sparkline: NULL (line), "column", or "stacked".
negative	Logical; highlight negative data points.
display_empty_cells_as	How to handle gaps in data: "gap", "span" (connect points), or "zero".
markers	Logical; highlight all data points (Line type only).
high, low, first, last	Logical; highlight the maximum, minimum, first, or last data points in the series.
color_series, color_negative, color_axis, color_markers, color_first	wb_color() objects defining the colors for various sparkline elements.
color_last	A wb_color() object for the color of the last point in the series.
color_high	A wb_color() object for the color of the highest point in the series.
color_low	A wb_color() object for the color of the lowest point in the series.
manual_max, manual_min	Numeric; optional fixed values for the y-axis.
line_weight	Numeric; the thickness of the line (Line type only).
date_axis	Logical; if TRUE, uses a date axis for the sparklines, allowing for irregular time intervals between data points.
display_x_axis	Logical; show a horizontal axis.
display_hidden	Logical; if TRUE, data in hidden rows or columns is plotted in the sparkline.
min_axis_type, max_axis_type	Character; defines the scaling for the vertical axis. Options usually include "individual" (default), "group", or "custom".
right_to_left	Logical; if TRUE, the sparkline is rendered from right to left.
direction	The data orientation: "row" (default) or "col". If NULL, the function attempts to infer direction from the dimensions.
...	Additional arguments.

Details

Sparklines are added to a workbook in "groups." A group shares the same visual properties (type, colors, line weight, and axis settings). Within a group, multiple individual sparklines are defined by pairing a data range (dims) with a destination cell (sqref).

Types of Sparklines:

- NULL (Default): A standard line chart.
- "column": A small column chart.
- "stacked": Often referred to as a "Win/Loss" chart, where each data point is represented by a block indicating a positive or negative value.

Directionality: The direction argument determines how the dims range is parsed. If you provide a multi-cell range like "A1:E10" as data for 10 sparklines, direction = "row" will treat each row as a separate data series, while direction = "col" will treat each column as a series.

Value

A character string containing the XML structure for the sparkline group.

Examples

```
# create multiple sparklines
sparklines <- c(
  create_sparklines("Sheet 1", "A3:L3", "M3", type = "column", first = "1"),
  create_sparklines("Sheet 1", "A2:L2", "M2", markers = "1"),
  create_sparklines("Sheet 1", "A4:L4", "M4", type = "stacked", negative = "1"),
  create_sparklines("Sheet 1", "A5:L5;A7:L7", "M5;M7", markers = "1")
)

t1 <- AirPassengers
t2 <- do.call(cbind, split(t1, cycle(t1)))
dimnames(t2) <- dimnames(.preformat.ts(t1))

wb <- wb_workbook()$
  add_worksheet("Sheet 1")$
  add_data(x = t2)$
  add_sparklines(sparklines = sparklines)

# create sparkline groups
sparklines <- c(
  create_sparklines("Sheet 2", "A2:L6;", "M2:M6", markers = "1"),
  create_sparklines(
    "Sheet 2", "A7:L7;A9:L9", "M7;M9", type = "stacked", negative = "1"
  ),
  create_sparklines(
    "Sheet 2", "A8:L8;A10:L13", "M8;M10:M13",
    type = "column", first = "1"
   ),
  create_sparklines(
    "Sheet 2", "A2:L13", "A14:L14", type = "column", first = "1",
    direction = "col"
  )
)

wb <- wb$
  add_worksheet("Sheet 2")$
  add_data(x = t2)$
  add_sparklines(sparklines = sparklines)
```

`create_tablestyle` *Create custom (pivot) table styles*

Description

Create a custom (pivot) table style. These functions are for expert use only. Use other styling functions instead.

Usage

```
create_tablestyle(
  name,
  whole_table = NULL,
  header_row = NULL,
  total_row = NULL,
  first_column = NULL,
  last_column = NULL,
  first_row_stripe = NULL,
  second_row_stripe = NULL,
  first_column_stripe = NULL,
  second_column_stripe = NULL,
  first_header_cell = NULL,
  last_header_cell = NULL,
  first_total_cell = NULL,
  last_total_cell = NULL,
  ...
)

create_pivottablestyle(
  name,
  whole_table = NULL,
  header_row = NULL,
  grand_total_row = NULL,
  first_column = NULL,
  grand_total_column = NULL,
  first_row_stripe = NULL,
  second_row_stripe = NULL,
  first_column_stripe = NULL,
  second_column_stripe = NULL,
  first_header_cell = NULL,
  first_subtotal_column = NULL,
  second_subtotal_column = NULL,
  third_subtotal_column = NULL,
  first_subtotal_row = NULL,
  second_subtotal_row = NULL,
  third_subtotal_row = NULL,
  blank_row = NULL,
  first_column_subheading = NULL,
  second_column_subheading = NULL,
  third_column_subheading = NULL,
  first_row_subheading = NULL,
  second_row_subheading = NULL,
  third_row_subheading = NULL,
  page_field_labels = NULL,
  page_field_values = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

name	name
whole_table	wholeTable
header_row, total_row	...Row
first_column, last_column	...Column
first_row_stripe, second_row_stripe	...RowStripe
first_column_stripe, second_column_stripe	...ColumnStripe
first_header_cell, last_header_cell	...HeaderCell
first_total_cell, last_total_cell	...TotalCell
...	additional arguments
grand_total_row	totalRow
grand_total_column	lastColumn
first_subtotal_column, second_subtotal_column, third_subtotal_column	...SubtotalColumn
first_subtotal_row, second_subtotal_row, third_subtotal_row	...SubtotalRow
blank_row	blankRow
first_column_subheading, second_column_subheading, third_column_subheading	...ColumnSubheading
first_row_subheading, second_row_subheading, third_row_subheading	...RowSubheading
page_field_labels	pageFieldLabels
page_field_values	pageFieldValues

See Also

Other style creating functions: create_border(), create_cell_style(), create_colors_xml(), create_dxfs_style(), create_fill(), create_font(), create_numfmt()

creators-wb *Modify creators of a workbook*

Description

Modify and get workbook creators

Usage

```
wb_add_creators(wb, creators)

wb_set_creators(wb, creators)

wb_remove_creators(wb, creators)

wb_get_creators(wb)
```

Arguments

wb	A wbWorkbook object
creators	A character vector of names

Value

- wb_set_creators(), wb_add_creators(), and wb_remove_creators() return the wbWorkbook object
- wb_get_creators() returns a character vector of creators

See Also

Other workbook wrappers: base_font-wb, col_widths-wb, grouping-wb, row_heights-wb, wb_add_chartsheet(), wb_add_data(), wb_add_data_table(), wb_add_formula(), wb_add_hyperlink(), wb_add_pivot_table(), wb_add_slicer(), wb_add_worksheet(), wb_base_colors, wb_clone_worksheet(), wb_copy_cells(), wb_freeze_pane(), wb_merge_cells(), wb_save(), wb_set_last_modified_by(), wb_workbook()

Examples

```
# workbook made with default creator (see [wbWorkbook])
wb <- wb_workbook()
wb_get_creators(wb)

# add a new creator (assuming "test" isn't your default creator)
wb <- wb_add_creators(wb, "test")
wb_get_creators(wb)

# remove the creator (should be the same as before)
wb <- wb_remove_creators(wb, "test")
wb_get_creators(wb)
```

dims_helper *Helper functions to work with* dims

Description

Internal helpers to (de)construct a dims argument from/to a row and column vector. Exported for user convenience.

Usage

```
dims_to_rowcol(x, as_integer = FALSE)

validate_dims(x)

rowcol_to_dims(row, col, single = TRUE, fix = NULL)
```

Arguments

x	a dimension object "A1" or "A1:A1"
as_integer	If the output should be returned as integer, (defaults to string)
row	a numeric vector of rows
col	a numeric or character vector of cols
single	argument indicating if rowcol_to_dims() returns a single cell dimension
fix	setting the type of the reference. Per default, no type is set. Options are "all", "row", and "col"

Value

- A dims string for _to_dim i.e "A1:A1"
- A named list of rows and columns for to_rowcol

See Also

wb_dims()

Examples

```
dims_to_rowcol("A1:J10")
wb_dims(1:10, 1:10)
```

filter-wb *Add/remove column filters in a worksheet*

Description

Add or remove spreadsheet column filters to a worksheet

Usage

```
wb_add_filter(wb, sheet = current_sheet(), rows, cols)

wb_remove_filter(wb, sheet = current_sheet())
```

Arguments

wb	A workbook object
sheet	A worksheet name or index. In wb_remove_filter(), you may supply a vector of worksheets.
rows	A row number.
cols	columns to add filter to.

Details

Adds filters to worksheet columns, same as with_filter = TRUE in wb_add_data() wb_add_data_table() automatically adds filters to first row of a table.

NOTE Can only have a single filter per worksheet unless using tables.

See Also

wb_add_data(), wb_add_data_table()

Other worksheet content functions: col_widths-wb, grouping-wb, named_region-wb, row_heights-wb, wb_add_conditional_formatting(), wb_add_data(), wb_add_data_table(), wb_add_formula(), wb_add_hyperlink(), wb_add_pivot_table(), wb_add_slicer(), wb_add_thread(), wb_freeze_pane(), wb_merge_cells()

Examples

```
wb <- wb_workbook()
wb$add_worksheet("Sheet 1")
wb$add_worksheet("Sheet 2")
wb$add_worksheet("Sheet 3")

wb$add_data(1, iris)
wb$add_filter(1, row = 1, cols = seq_along(iris))

## Equivalently
wb$add_data(2, x = iris, with_filter = TRUE)
```

```
## Similarly
wb$add_data_table(3, iris)
wb <- wb_workbook()
wb$add_worksheet("Sheet 1")
wb$add_worksheet("Sheet 2")
wb$add_worksheet("Sheet 3")

wb$add_data(1, iris)
wb_add_filter(wb, 1, row = 1, cols = seq_along(iris))

## Equivalently
wb$add_data(2, x = iris, with_filter = TRUE)

## Similarly
wb$add_data_table(3, iris)

## remove filters
wb_remove_filter(wb, 1:2) ## remove filters
wb_remove_filter(wb, 3) ## Does not affect tables!
```

`fmt_txt` *format strings independent of the cell style.*

Description

format strings independent of the cell style.

Usage

```
fmt_txt(
  x,
  bold = FALSE,
  italic = FALSE,
  underline = FALSE,
  strike = FALSE,
  size = NULL,
  color = NULL,
  font = NULL,
  charset = NULL,
  outline = NULL,
  vert_align = NULL,
  family = NULL,
  shadow = NULL,
  condense = NULL,
  extend = NULL,
  ...
)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'fmt_txt'
x + y

## S3 method for class 'fmt_txt'
as.character(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'fmt_txt'
print(x, ...)
```

Arguments

x, y	an openxlsx2 fmt_txt string
bold, italic, underline, strike	logical defaulting to FALSE
size	the font size
color	a wb_color() for the font
font	the font name
charset	integer value from the table below
outline, shadow, condense, extend	logical defaulting to NULL
vert_align	any of baseline, superscript, or subscript
family	a font family
...	additional arguments

Details

The result is an xml string. It is possible to paste multiple fmt_txt() strings together to create a string with differing styles. It is possible to supply different underline styles to underline.

Using fmt_txt(charset = 161) will give the Greek Character Set

charset	"Character Set"
0	"ANSI_CHARSET"
1	"DEFAULT_CHARSET"
2	"SYMBOL_CHARSET"
77	"MAC_CHARSET"
128	"SHIFTJIS_CHARSET"
129	"HANGUL_CHARSET"
130	"JOHAB_CHARSET"
134	"GB2312_CHARSET"
136	"CHINESEBIG5_CHARSET"
161	"GREEK_CHARSET"
162	"TURKISH_CHARSET"
163	"VIETNAMESE_CHARSET"
177	"HEBREW_CHARSET"
178	"ARABIC_CHARSET"
186	"BALTIC_CHARSET"

204	"RUSSIAN_CHARSET"
222	"THAI_CHARSET"
238	"EASTEUROPE_CHARSET"
255	"OEM_CHARSET"

You can join additional objects into fmt_txt() objects using "+". Though be aware that `fmt_txt("sum:") + (2 + 2)` is different to `fmt_txt("sum:") + 2 + 2`.

See Also

`create_font()`

Examples

```
fmt_txt("bar", underline = TRUE)
fmt_txt("foo ", bold = TRUE) + fmt_txt("bar")
as.character(fmt_txt(2))
```

---

grouping-wb *Group rows and columns in a worksheet*

Description

Group a selection of rows or cols

Usage

```
wb_group_cols(
  wb,
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  cols,
  collapsed = FALSE,
  levels = NULL
)

wb_ungroup_cols(wb, sheet = current_sheet(), cols)

wb_group_rows(
  wb,
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  rows,
  collapsed = FALSE,
  levels = NULL
)

wb_ungroup_rows(wb, sheet = current_sheet(), rows)
```

Arguments

wb	A wbWorkbook object
sheet	A name or index of a worksheet
collapsed	If TRUE the grouped columns are collapsed
levels	levels
rows, cols	Indices or for columns also characters of rows and columns to group

Details

If row was previously hidden, it will now be shown. Columns can be added using A1 notion, so `cols = 2:3` is similar to `cols = "B:C"`. It is possible to add nested groups, so `cols = list("3" = list(1:2, 3:4)` is also possible. Depending on the selected summary column either left or right will be selected for grouping, this can be changed in `wb_set_page_setup()`.

See Also

Other workbook wrappers: base_font-wb, col_widths-wb, creators-wb, row_heights-wb, wb_add_chartsheet(), wb_add_data(), wb_add_data_table(), wb_add_formula(), wb_add_hyperlink(), wb_add_pivot_table(), wb_add_slicer(), wb_add_worksheet(), wb_base_colors, wb_clone_worksheet(), wb_copy_cells(), wb_freeze_pane(), wb_merge_cells(), wb_save(), wb_set_last_modified_by(), wb_workbook()

Other worksheet content functions: col_widths-wb, filter-wb, named_region-wb, row_heights-wb, wb_add_conditional_formatting(), wb_add_data(), wb_add_data_table(), wb_add_formula(), wb_add_hyperlink(), wb_add_pivot_table(), wb_add_slicer(), wb_add_thread(), wb_freeze_pane(), wb_merge_cells()

Examples

```
# create matrix
t1 <- AirPassengers
t2 <- do.call(cbind, split(t1, cycle(t1)))
dimnames(t2) <- dimnames(.preformat.ts(t1))

wb <- wb_workbook()
wb$add_worksheet("AirPass")
wb$add_data("AirPass", t2, row_names = TRUE)

# groups will always end on/show the last row. in the example 1950, 1955, and 1960
wb <- wb_group_rows(wb, "AirPass", 2:3, collapsed = TRUE) # group years < 1950
wb <- wb_group_rows(wb, "AirPass", 4:8, collapsed = TRUE) # group years 1951-1955
wb <- wb_group_rows(wb, "AirPass", 9:13)                  # group years 1956-1960

wb <- wb_group_cols(wb, "AirPass", 2:4, collapsed = TRUE)
wb <- wb_group_cols(wb, "AirPass", 5:7, collapsed = TRUE)
wb <- wb_group_cols(wb, "AirPass", 8:10, collapsed = TRUE)
wb <- wb_group_cols(wb, "AirPass", 11:13)

### create grouping levels
grp_rows <- list(
  "1" = seq(2, 3),
```

```
  "2" = seq(4, 8),
  "3" = seq(9, 13)
)

grp_cols <- list(
  "1" = seq(2, 4),
  "2" = seq(5, 7),
  "3" = seq(8, 10),
  "4" = seq(11, 13)
)

wb <- wb_workbook()
wb$add_worksheet("AirPass")
wb$add_data("AirPass", t2, row_names = TRUE)

wb$group_cols("AirPass", cols = grp_cols)
wb$group_rows("AirPass", rows = grp_rows)
```

`int2col` *Convert integers to spreadsheet column notation*

Description

`int2col()` performs the inverse operation of `col2int()`, transforming numeric column indices into their corresponding spreadsheet-style character labels (e.g., 1 to "A", 28 to "AB"). This is essential for converting calculated indices back into a format compatible with spreadsheet cell referencing.

Usage

```
int2col(x)
```

Arguments

`x`	A numeric vector representing the column indices to be converted.

Details

The function accepts a numeric vector and maps each integer to its positional representation in a base-26 derived system. This mapping follows standard spreadsheet conventions where the sequence progresses from "A" through "Z", followed by "AA", "AB", and so forth.

Validation is performed to ensure the input is numeric and finite. In accordance with the Office Open XML specification used by most spreadsheet software, the maximum supported column index is 16,384, which corresponds to the column label "XFD". Inputs exceeding this range may result in coordinates that are incompatible with standard spreadsheet applications.

Value

A character vector of spreadsheet column labels. Returns `NULL` if the input `x` is `NULL`.

Notes

- Non-integer numeric values will typically be coerced or truncated; however, infinite values will trigger an error to prevent invalid coordinate generation.

See Also

col2int()

Examples

```
# Convert a single index
int2col(27)

# Convert a sequence of indices
int2col(1:10)

# Handle large column indices
int2col(c(702, 703, 16384))
```

---

named_region-wb *Modify named regions in a worksheet*

Description

Create / delete a named region. You can also specify a named region by using the name argument in wb_add_data(x = iris, name = "my-region"). It is important to note that named regions are not case-sensitive and must be unique.

Usage

```
wb_add_named_region(
  wb,
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = "A1",
  name,
  local_sheet = FALSE,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  comment = NULL,
  hidden = NULL,
  custom_menu = NULL,
  description = NULL,
  is_function = NULL,
  function_group_id = NULL,
  help = NULL,
  local_name = NULL,
  publish_to_server = NULL,
  status_bar = NULL,
```

```
  vb_procedure = NULL,
  workbook_parameter = NULL,
  xml = NULL,
  ...
)

wb_remove_named_region(wb, sheet = current_sheet(), name = NULL)

wb_get_named_regions(wb, tables = FALSE, builtins = TRUE)
```

Arguments

wb	A Workbook object
sheet	A name or index of a worksheet
dims	Worksheet cell range of the region ("A1:D4").
name	Name for region. A character vector of length 1. Note that region names must be case-insensitive unique.
local_sheet	If TRUE the named region will be local for this sheet
overwrite	Boolean. Overwrite if exists? Default to FALSE.
comment	description text for named region
hidden	Should the named region be hidden?
custom_menu, description, is_function, function_group_id, help, local_name, publish_to_server, status_bar, vb_procedure, workbook_parameter, xml	Unknown XML feature
...	additional arguments
tables	Should included both data tables and named regions in the result?
builtins	Logical if builtin named ranges should be included.

Details

You can use the wb_dims() helper to specify the cell range of the named region

Value

A workbook, invisibly.

A data frame with the all named regions in wb. Or NULL, if none are found.

See Also

wb_get_tables()

Other worksheet content functions: col_widths-wb, filter-wb, grouping-wb, row_heights-wb, wb_add_conditional_formatting(), wb_add_data(), wb_add_data_table(), wb_add_formula(), wb_add_hyperlink(), wb_add_pivot_table(), wb_add_slicer(), wb_add_thread(), wb_freeze_pane(), wb_merge_cells()

Examples

```
## create named regions
wb <- wb_workbook()
wb$add_worksheet("Sheet 1")

## specify region
wb$add_data(x = iris, start_col = 1, start_row = 1)
wb$add_named_region(
  name = "iris",
  dims = wb_dims(x = iris)
)

## using add_data 'name' argument
wb$add_data(sheet = 1, x = iris, name = "iris2", start_col = 10)

## delete one
wb$remove_named_region(name = "iris2")
wb$get_named_regions()
## read named regions
df <- wb_to_df(wb, named_region = "iris")
head(df)


# Extract named regions from a file
out_file <- temp_xlsx()
wb_save(wb, out_file, overwrite = TRUE)

# Load the file as a workbook first, then get named regions.
wb1 <- wb_load(out_file)
wb1$get_named_regions()
```

---

openxlsx2-deprecated *Deprecated functions in package* openxlsx2

Description

These functions are provided for compatibility with older versions of openxlsx2, and may be defunct as soon as the next release. This guide helps you update your code to the latest standards.

As of openxlsx2 v1.0, API change should be minimal.

Internal functions

These functions are used internally by openxlsx2. It is no longer advertised to use them in scripts. They originate from openxlsx, but do not fit openxlsx2's API.

You should be able to modify

- delete_data() -> wb_clean_sheet()

- write_data() -> wb_add_data()
- write_datatable() -> wb_add_data_table()
- write_comment() -> wb_add_comment()
- remove_comment() -> wb_remove_comment()
- write_formula() -> wb_add_formula()

You should be able to change those with minimal changes

Deprecated functions

First of all, you can set an option that will add warnings when using deprecated functions.

```
options("openxlsx2.soon_deprecated" = TRUE)
```

Argument changes

For consistency, arguments were renamed to snake_case for the 0.8 release. It is now recommended to use dims (the cell range) in favor of row, col, start_row, start_col

See wb_dims() as it provides many options on how to provide cell range

Functions with a new name

These functions were renamed for consistency.

- convertToExcelDate() -> convert_to_excel_date()
- wb_grid_lines() -> wb_set_grid_lines()
- create_comment() -> wb_comment()

Deprecated usage

- wb_get_named_regions() will no longer allow providing a file.

```
## Before
wb_get_named_regions(file)

## Now
wb <- wb_load(file)
wb_get_named_regions(wb)
# also possible
wb_load(file)$get_named_regions()`
```

See Also

.Deprecated

`openxlsx2_options` *Options consulted by openxlsx2*

Description

The openxlsx2 package allows the user to set global options to simplify formatting:

If the built-in defaults don't suit you, set one or more of these options. Typically, this is done in the `.Rprofile` startup file

- `options("openxlsx2.borderColor" = "black")`
- `options("openxlsx2.borderStyle" = "thin")`
- `options("openxlsx2.dateFormat" = "mm/dd/yyyy")`
- `options("openxlsx2.datetimeFormat" = "yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss")`
- `options("openxlsx2.maxWidth" = NULL)` (Maximum width allowed in OOXML is 250)
- `options("openxlsx2.minWidth" = NULL)`
- `options("openxlsx2.numFmt" = NULL)`
- `options("openxlsx2.paperSize" = 9)` corresponds to a A4 paper size
- `options("openxlsx2.orientation" = "portrait")` page orientation
- `options("openxlsx2.sheet.default_name" = "Sheet")`
- `options("openxlsx2.rightToLeft" = NULL)`
- `options("openxlsx2.soon_deprecated" = FALSE)` Set to `TRUE` if you want a warning if using some functions deprecated recently in openxlsx2
- `options("openxlsx2.creator")` A default name for the creator of new `wbWorkbook` object with `wb_workbook()` or new comments with `wb_add_comment()`
- `options("openxlsx2.thread_id")` the default person id when adding a threaded comment to a cell with `wb_add_thread()`
- `options("openxlsx2.accountingFormat" = 4)`
- `options("openxlsx2.currencyFormat" = 4)`
- `options("openxlsx2.commaFormat" = 3)`
- `options("openxlsx2.percentageFormat" = 10)`
- `options("openxlsx2.scientificFormat" = 48)`
- `options("openxlsx2.string_nums" = TRUE)` numerics in character columns will be converted. `"1"` will be written as 1
- `options("openxlsx2.na" = "#N/A")` consulted by `write_xlsx()`, `wb_add_data()` and `wb_add_data_table()`.
- `options("openxlsx2.zip_flags")` custom zip flags passed to `utils::zip()` required when using a custom zip tool
- `options("openxlsx2.compression_level" = 6)` compression level for the output file. Increasing compression and time consumed from 1-9.

person-wb *Helper for adding threaded comments*

Description

Adds a person to a workbook, so that they can be the author of threaded comments in a workbook with `wb_add_thread()`

Usage

```
wb_add_person(wb, name = NULL, id = NULL, user_id = NULL, provider_id = "None")

wb_get_person(wb, name = NULL)
```

Arguments

wb	a Workbook
name	the name of the person to display.
id	(optional) the display id
user_id	(optional) the user id
provider_id	(optional) the provider id

See Also

`wb_add_thread()`

print.pugi_xml *print pugi_xml*

Description

print pugi_xml

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pugi_xml'
print(x, indent = " ", raw = FALSE, attr_indent = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	something to print
indent	indent used default is " "
raw	print as raw text
attr_indent	print attributes indented on new line
...	to please check

Examples

```
# a pointer
x <- read_xml("<a><b/></a>")
print(x)
print(x, raw = TRUE)
```

`properties-wb` *Modify workbook properties*

Description

This function is useful for workbooks that are loaded. It can be used to set the workbook `title`, `subject` and `category` field. Use `wb_workbook()` to easily set these properties with a new workbook.

Usage

```
wb_get_properties(wb)

wb_set_properties(
  wb,
  creator = NULL,
  title = NULL,
  subject = NULL,
  category = NULL,
  datetime_created = NULL,
  datetime_modified = NULL,
  modifier = NULL,
  keywords = NULL,
  comments = NULL,
  manager = NULL,
  company = NULL,
  custom = NULL
)
```

Arguments

`wb`	A Workbook object
`creator`	Creator of the workbook (your name). Defaults to login username or `options("openxlsx2.creator")` if set.
`title`, `subject`, `category`, `keywords`, `comments`, `manager`, `company`	Workbook property, a string.
`datetime_created`	The time of the workbook is created
`datetime_modified`	The time of the workbook was last modified
`modifier`	A character string indicating who was the last person to modify the workbook
`custom`	A named vector of custom properties added to the workbook

Details

To set properties, the following XML core properties are used.

- title = dc:title
- subject = dc:subject
- creator = dc:creator
- keywords = cp:keywords
- comments = dc:description
- modifier = cp:lastModifiedBy
- datetime_created = dcterms:created
- datetime_modified = dcterms:modified
- category = cp:category

In addition, manager and company are used.

Value

A wbWorkbook object, invisibly.

See Also

wb_workbook()

Examples

```
file <- system.file("extdata", "openxlsx2_example.xlsx", package = "openxlsx2")
wb <- wb_load(file)
wb$get_properties()

# Add a title to properties
wb$set_properties(title = "my title")
wb$get_properties()
```

---

pugixml *xml_node*

Description

returns xml values as character

Usage

```
xml_node(xml, level1 = NULL, level2 = NULL, level3 = NULL, ...)

xml_node_name(xml, level1 = NULL, level2 = NULL, ...)

xml_value(xml, level1 = NULL, level2 = NULL, level3 = NULL, ...)

xml_attr(xml, level1 = NULL, level2 = NULL, level3 = NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

xml	something xml
level1	to please check
level2	to please check
level3	to please check
...	additional arguments passed to read_xml()

Details

This function returns XML nodes as used in openxlsx2. In theory they could be returned as pointers as well, but this has not yet been implemented. If no level is provided, the nodes on level1 are returned

Examples

```
x <- read_xml("<a><b/></a>")
# return a
xml_node(x, "a")
# return b. requires the path to the node
xml_node(x, "a", "b")
xml_node_name("<a/>")
xml_node_name("<a><b/></a>", "a")
x <- read_xml("<a>1</a>")
xml_value(x, "a")

x <- read_xml("<a><b r=\"1\">2</b></a>")
xml_value(x, "a", "b")

x <- read_xml("<a a=\"1\" b=\"2\">1</a>")
xml_attr(x, "a")

x <- read_xml("<a><b r=\"1\">2</b></a>")
xml_attr(x, "a", "b")
x <- read_xml("<a a=\"1\" b=\"2\">1</a>")
xml_attr(x, "a")

x <- read_xml("<b><a a=\"1\" b=\"2\"/></b>")
xml_attr(x, "b", "a")
```

---

read_xml *read xml file*

Description

read xml file

Usage

```
read_xml(
  xml,
  pointer = TRUE,
  escapes = FALSE,
  declaration = FALSE,
  whitespace = TRUE,
  empty_tags = FALSE,
  skip_control = TRUE,
  comments = FALSE
)
```

Arguments

xml	something to read character string or file
pointer	should a pointer be returned?
escapes	bool if characters like "&" should be escaped. The default is no escapes. Assuming that the input already provides valid information.
declaration	should the declaration be imported
whitespace	should whitespace pcdata be imported
empty_tags	should or be returned
skip_control	should whitespace character be exported
comments	should comments be parsed (1) or only comments returned (2)

Details

Read xml files or strings to pointer and checks if the input is valid XML. If the input is read into a character object, it will be reevaluated every time it is called. A pointer is evaluated once, but lives only for the lifetime of the R session or once it is gc().

Examples

```
# a pointer
x <- read_xml("<a><b/></a>")
print(x)
print(x, raw = TRUE)
str(x)

# a character
y <- read_xml("<a><b/></a>", pointer = FALSE)
print(y)
print(y, raw = TRUE)
str(y)

# Errors if the import was unsuccessful
try(z <- read_xml("<a><b/>"))

xml <- '<?xml test="yay" ?><a>A & B</a>'
```

```
# difference in escapes
read_xml(xml, escapes = TRUE, pointer = FALSE)
read_xml(xml, escapes = FALSE, pointer = FALSE)
read_xml(xml, escapes = TRUE)
read_xml(xml, escapes = FALSE)

# read declaration
read_xml(xml, declaration = TRUE)
```

`row_heights-wb` *Modify row heights of a worksheet*

Description

Set / remove custom worksheet row heights

Usage

```
wb_set_row_heights(
  wb,
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  rows,
  heights = NULL,
  hidden = FALSE,
  hide_blanks = NULL
)

wb_remove_row_heights(wb, sheet = current_sheet(), rows)
```

Arguments

`wb`	A wbWorkbook object
`sheet`	A name or index of a worksheet. (A vector is accepted for `remove_row_heights()`)
`rows`	Indices of rows to set / remove (if any) custom height.
`heights`	Heights to set `rows` to specified in a spreadsheet column height units.
`hidden`	Option to hide rows. A logical vector of length 1 or length of `rows`
`hide_blanks`	Option to hide blank (uninitialized) rows. These rows are not only empty, they must not be part of the worksheet.

See Also

Other workbook wrappers: `base_font-wb`, `col_widths-wb`, `creators-wb`, `grouping-wb`, `wb_add_chartsheet()`, `wb_add_data()`, `wb_add_data_table()`, `wb_add_formula()`, `wb_add_hyperlink()`, `wb_add_pivot_table()`, `wb_add_slicer()`, `wb_add_worksheet()`, `wb_base_colors`, `wb_clone_worksheet()`, `wb_copy_cells()`, `wb_freeze_pane()`, `wb_merge_cells()`, `wb_save()`, `wb_set_last_modified_by()`, `wb_workbook()`

Other worksheet content functions: col_widths-wb, filter-wb, grouping-wb, named_region-wb, wb_add_conditional_formatting(), wb_add_data(), wb_add_data_table(), wb_add_formula(), wb_add_hyperlink(), wb_add_pivot_table(), wb_add_slicer(), wb_add_thread(), wb_freeze_pane(), wb_merge_cells()

Examples

```
## Create a new workbook
wb <- wb_workbook()

## Add a worksheet
wb$add_worksheet("Sheet 1")

## set row heights
wb <- wb_set_row_heights(
  wb, 1,
  rows = c(1, 4, 22, 2, 19),
  heights = c(24, 28, 32, 42, 33)
)

## overwrite row 1 height
wb <- wb_set_row_heights(wb, 1, rows = 1, heights = 40)
## remove any custom row heights in row 1
wb$remove_row_heights(sheet = 1, rows = 1)
```

---

sheet_names-wb *Get / Set worksheet names for a workbook*

Description

Gets / Sets the worksheet names for a wbWorkbook object.

Usage

```
wb_set_sheet_names(wb, old = NULL, new)

wb_get_sheet_names(wb, escape = FALSE)
```

Arguments

wb	A wbWorkbook object
old	The name (or index) of the old sheet name. If NULL will assume all worksheets are to be renamed.
new	The name of the new sheet
escape	Should the xml special characters be escaped?

Details

This only changes the sheet name as shown in spreadsheet software and will not alter it elsewhere. Not in formulas, chart references, named regions, pivot tables or anywhere else.

Value

- set_: The wbWorkbook object.
- get_: A named character vector of sheet names in order. The names represent the original value of the worksheet prior to any character substitutions.

---

sheet_visibility-wb *Get/set worksheet visible state in a workbook*

Description

Get and set worksheet visible state. This allows to hide worksheets from the workbook. The visibility of a worksheet can either be "visible", "hidden", or "veryHidden". You can set this when creating a worksheet with wb_add_worksheet(visible = FALSE)

Usage

```
wb_get_sheet_visibility(wb)

wb_set_sheet_visibility(wb, sheet = current_sheet(), value)
```

Arguments

wb	A wbWorkbook object
sheet	Worksheet identifier
value	a logical/character vector the same length as sheet, if providing a character vector, you can provide any of "hidden", "visible", or "veryHidden"

Value

- wb_set_sheet_visibility: The Workbook object, invisibly.
- wb_get_sheet_visibility(): A character vector of the worksheet visibility value

Examples

```
wb <- wb_workbook()
wb$add_worksheet(sheet = "S1", visible = FALSE)
wb$add_worksheet(sheet = "S2", visible = TRUE)
wb$add_worksheet(sheet = "S3", visible = FALSE)

wb$get_sheet_visibility()
wb$set_sheet_visibility(1, TRUE)         ## show sheet 1
wb$set_sheet_visibility(2, FALSE)        ## hide sheet 2
```

```
wb$set_sheet_visibility(3, "hidden")     ## hide sheet 3
wb$set_sheet_visibility(3, "veryHidden") ## hide sheet 3 from UI
```

`styles_on_sheet` *Get all styles on a sheet*

Description

Get all styles on a sheet

Usage

```
styles_on_sheet(wb, sheet)
```

Arguments

`wb`	workbook
`sheet`	worksheet

`temp_xlsx` *helper function to create temporary directory for testing purpose*

Description

helper function to create temporary directory for testing purpose

Usage

```
temp_xlsx(name = "temp_xlsx", macros = FALSE)
```

Arguments

`name`	for the temp file
`macros`	logical if the file extension is xlsm or xlsx

waivers *openxlsx2 waivers*

Description

Waiver functions for openxlsx2 functions.

- current_sheet() uses wb_get_active_sheet() by default if performing actions on a worksheet, for example when you add data.
- next_sheet() is used when you add a new worksheet, a new chartsheet or when you add a pivot table. It is defined as available sheets + 1L.

Usage

```
current_sheet()

next_sheet()

na_strings()
```

Value

An object of class openxlsx2_waiver

wbWorkbook *Workbook class*

Description

This is the class used by openxlsx2 to modify workbooks from R. You can load an existing workbook with wb_load() and create a new one with wb_workbook().

After that, you can modify the wbWorkbook object through two primary methods:

Wrapper Function Method: Utilizes the wb family of functions that support piping to streamline operations.

```
wb <- wb_workbook(creator = "My name here")
wb <- wb_add_worksheet(wb, sheet = "Expenditure", grid_lines = FALSE)
wb <- wb_add_data(wb, x = USPersonalExpenditure, row_names = TRUE)
```

Chaining Method: Directly modifies the object through a series of chained function calls.

```
wb <- wb_workbook(creator = "My name here")$
  add_worksheet(sheet = "Expenditure", grid_lines = FALSE)$
  add_data(x = USPersonalExpenditure, row_names = TRUE)
```

While wrapper functions require explicit assignment of their output to reflect changes, chained functions inherently modify the input object. Both approaches are equally supported, offering flexibility to suit user preferences. The documentation mainly highlights the use of wrapper functions.

```
# Import workbooks
path <- system.file("extdata/openxlsx2_example.xlsx", package = "openxlsx2")
wb <- wb_load(path)

## or create one yourself
wb <- wb_workbook()
# add a worksheet
wb$add_worksheet("sheet")
# add some data
wb$add_data("sheet", cars)
# Add data in a different location
wb <- wb_add_data(wb, x = cars, dims = wb_dims(from_dims = "D4"))
# open it in your default spreadsheet software
if (interactive()) wb$open()
```

Note that the documentation is more complete in each of the wrapper functions. (i.e. `?wb_add_data` rather than `?wbWorkbook`).

Public fields

`sheet_names` The names of the sheets

`calcChain` calcChain

`charts` charts

`is_chartsheet` A logical vector identifying if a sheet is a chartsheet.

`customXml` customXml

`connections` connections

`ctrlProps` ctrlProps

`Content_Types` Content_Types

`app` app

`core` The XML core

`custom` custom

`drawings` drawings

`drawings_rels` drawings_rels

`docMetadata` doc_meta_data

`activeX` activeX

`embeddings` embeddings

`externalLinks` externalLinks

`externalLinksRels` externalLinksRels

`featurePropertyBag` featurePropertyBag

`python` python

`diagrams` diagrams

`webextensions` webextensions

`headFoot` The header and footer

`media` media

`metadata` contains cell/value metadata imported on load from xl/metadata.xml

`persons` Persons of the workbook. to be used with `wb_add_thread()`

`pivotTables` pivotTables

`pivotTables.xml.rels` pivotTables.xml.rels

`pivotDefinitions` pivotDefinitions

`pivotRecords` pivotRecords

`pivotDefinitionsRels` pivotDefinitionsRels

`queryTables` queryTables

`richData` richData

`slicers` slicers

`slicerCaches` slicerCaches

`sharedStrings` sharedStrings

`styles_mgr` styles_mgr

`tables` tables

`tables.xml.rels` tables.xml.rels

`tableSingleCells` tableSingleCells

`theme` theme

`vbaProject` vbaProject

`vml` vml

`vml_rels` vml_rels

`comments` Comments (notes) present in the workbook.

`threadComments` Threaded comments

`timelines` timelines

`timelineCaches` timelineCaches

`workbook` workbook

`workbook.xml.rels` workbook.xml.rels

`worksheets` worksheets

`worksheets_rels` worksheets_rels

`sheetOrder` The sheet order. Controls ordering for worksheets and worksheet names.

`path` path

`namedSheetViews` namedSheetViews

`xmlMaps` xmlMaps

Active bindings

`tmpDir` tmpDir

Methods

Public methods:

- wbWorkbook$new()
- wbWorkbook$append()
- wbWorkbook$append_sheets()
- wbWorkbook$validate_sheet()
- wbWorkbook$add_chartsheet()
- wbWorkbook$add_worksheet()
- wbWorkbook$clone_worksheet()
- wbWorkbook$add_data()
- wbWorkbook$add_data_table()
- wbWorkbook$add_pivot_table()
- wbWorkbook$add_slicer()
- wbWorkbook$remove_slicer()
- wbWorkbook$add_timeline()
- wbWorkbook$remove_timeline()
- wbWorkbook$add_formula()
- wbWorkbook$add_hyperlink()
- wbWorkbook$remove_hyperlink()
- wbWorkbook$add_style()
- wbWorkbook$to_df()
- wbWorkbook$load()
- wbWorkbook$save()
- wbWorkbook$open()
- wbWorkbook$buildTable()
- wbWorkbook$update_table()
- wbWorkbook$copy_cells()
- wbWorkbook$get_base_font()
- wbWorkbook$set_base_font()
- wbWorkbook$get_base_colors()
- wbWorkbook$get_base_colours()
- wbWorkbook$set_base_colors()
- wbWorkbook$set_base_colours()
- wbWorkbook$get_bookview()
- wbWorkbook$remove_bookview()
- wbWorkbook$set_bookview()
- wbWorkbook$get_sheet_names()
- wbWorkbook$set_sheet_names()

- wbWorkbook$set_row_heights()
- wbWorkbook$remove_row_heights()
- wbWorkbook$createCols()
- wbWorkbook$group_cols()
- wbWorkbook$ungroup_cols()
- wbWorkbook$remove_col_widths()
- wbWorkbook$set_col_widths()
- wbWorkbook$group_rows()
- wbWorkbook$ungroup_rows()
- wbWorkbook$remove_worksheet()
- wbWorkbook$add_data_validation()
- wbWorkbook$merge_cells()
- wbWorkbook$unmerge_cells()
- wbWorkbook$freeze_pane()
- wbWorkbook$add_comment()
- wbWorkbook$get_comment()
- wbWorkbook$remove_comment()
- wbWorkbook$add_thread()
- wbWorkbook$get_thread()
- wbWorkbook$add_conditional_formatting()
- wbWorkbook$remove_conditional_formatting()
- wbWorkbook$add_image()
- wbWorkbook$add_plot()
- wbWorkbook$add_drawing()
- wbWorkbook$add_chart_xml()
- wbWorkbook$add_encharter()
- wbWorkbook$add_mschart()
- wbWorkbook$add_form_control()
- wbWorkbook$print()
- wbWorkbook$protect()
- wbWorkbook$protect_worksheet()
- wbWorkbook$get_properties()
- wbWorkbook$set_properties()
- wbWorkbook$add_mips()
- wbWorkbook$get_mips()
- wbWorkbook$set_creators()
- wbWorkbook$add_creators()
- wbWorkbook$remove_creators()
- wbWorkbook$set_last_modified_by()
- wbWorkbook$set_page_setup()
- wbWorkbook$page_setup()
- wbWorkbook$set_header_footer()

- wbWorkbook$get_tables()
- wbWorkbook$remove_tables()
- wbWorkbook$add_filter()
- wbWorkbook$remove_filter()
- wbWorkbook$set_grid_lines()
- wbWorkbook$grid_lines()
- wbWorkbook$add_named_region()
- wbWorkbook$get_named_regions()
- wbWorkbook$remove_named_region()
- wbWorkbook$set_order()
- wbWorkbook$get_sheet_visibility()
- wbWorkbook$set_sheet_visibility()
- wbWorkbook$add_page_break()
- wbWorkbook$clean_sheet()
- wbWorkbook$add_border()
- wbWorkbook$add_fill()
- wbWorkbook$add_font()
- wbWorkbook$add_numfmt()
- wbWorkbook$add_cell_style()
- wbWorkbook$get_cell_style()
- wbWorkbook$set_cell_style()
- wbWorkbook$set_cell_style_across()
- wbWorkbook$add_named_style()
- wbWorkbook$add_dxfs_style()
- wbWorkbook$clone_sheet_style()
- wbWorkbook$add_sparklines()
- wbWorkbook$add_ignore_error()
- wbWorkbook$set_sheetview()
- wbWorkbook$add_person()
- wbWorkbook$get_person()
- wbWorkbook$get_active_sheet()
- wbWorkbook$set_active_sheet()
- wbWorkbook$get_selected()
- wbWorkbook$set_selected()
- wbWorkbook$clone()

`wbWorkbook$new()`: Creates a new `wbWorkbook` object

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$new(
  creator = NULL,
  title = NULL,
  subject = NULL,
  category = NULL,
```

```
  datetime_created = Sys.time(),
  datetime_modified = NULL,
  theme = NULL,
  keywords = NULL,
  comments = NULL,
  manager = NULL,
  company = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments:

`creator` character vector of creators. Duplicated are ignored.

`title`, `subject`, `category`, `keywords`, `comments`, `manager`, `company` workbook properties

`datetime_created` The datetime (as `POSIXt`) the workbook is created. Defaults to the current `Sys.time()` when the workbook object is created, not when the `wb_workbook()` files are saved.

`datetime_modified` The datetime (as `POSIXt`) that should be recorded as last modification date. Defaults to the creation date.

`theme` Optional theme identified by string or number

`...` additional arguments

Returns: a `wbWorkbook` object

`wbWorkbook$append()`: Append a field. This method is intended for internal use

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$append(field, value)
```

Arguments:

`field` A valid field name

`value` A value for the field

`wbWorkbook$append_sheets()`: Append to `self$workbook$sheets` This method is intended for internal use

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$append_sheets(value)
```

Arguments:

`value` A value for `self$workbook$sheets`

`wbWorkbook$validate_sheet()`: validate sheet

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$validate_sheet(sheet)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` A character sheet name or integer location

Returns: The integer position of the sheet

`wbWorkbook$add_chartsheet()`: Add a chart sheet to the workbook

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$add_chartsheet(
  sheet = next_sheet(),
  tab_color = NULL,
  zoom = 100,
  visible = c("true", "false", "hidden", "visible", "veryhidden"),
  ...
)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet

`tab_color` tab_color

`zoom` zoom

`visible` visible

`...` additional arguments

Returns: The `wbWorkbook` object, invisibly

`wbWorkbook$add_worksheet()`**:** Add worksheet to the `wbWorkbook` object

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$add_worksheet(
  sheet = next_sheet(),
  grid_lines = TRUE,
  row_col_headers = TRUE,
  tab_color = NULL,
  zoom = 100,
  header = NULL,
  footer = NULL,
  odd_header = header,
  odd_footer = footer,
  even_header = header,
  even_footer = footer,
  first_header = header,
  first_footer = footer,
  visible = c("true", "false", "hidden", "visible", "veryhidden"),
  has_drawing = FALSE,
  paper_size = getOption("openxlsx2.paperSize", default = 9),
  orientation = getOption("openxlsx2.orientation", default = "portrait"),
 hdpi = getOption("openxlsx2.hdpi", default = getOption("openxlsx2.dpi", default = 300)),
 vdpi = getOption("openxlsx2.vdpi", default = getOption("openxlsx2.dpi", default = 300)),
  ...
)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet

`grid_lines` gridLines

`row_col_headers` rowColHeaders

`tab_color` tabColor

zoom zoom
header header
footer footer
odd_header oddHeader
odd_footer oddFooter
even_header evenHeader
even_footer evenFooter
first_header firstHeader
first_footer firstFooter
visible visible
has_drawing hasDrawing
paper_size paperSize
orientation orientation
hdpi hdpi
vdpi vdpi
... additional arguments

Returns: The wbWorkbook object, invisibly

`wbWorkbook$clone_worksheet()`: Clone a workbooksheet to another workbook

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$clone_worksheet(
  old = current_sheet(),
  new = next_sheet(),
  from = NULL
)
```

Arguments:

old name of worksheet to clone
new name of new worksheet to add
from name of new worksheet to add

`wbWorkbook$add_data()`: add data

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$add_data(
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  x,
  dims = wb_dims(start_row, start_col),
  start_col = 1,
  start_row = 1,
  array = FALSE,
  col_names = TRUE,
  row_names = FALSE,
  with_filter = FALSE,
  name = NULL,
  sep = ", ",
```

```
  apply_cell_style = TRUE,
  remove_cell_style = FALSE,
  na = na_strings(),
  inline_strings = TRUE,
  enforce = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet

`x` x

`dims` Cell range in a sheet

`start_col` startCol

`start_row` startRow

`array` array

`col_names` colNames

`row_names` rowNames

`with_filter` withFilter

`name` name

`sep` sep

`apply_cell_style` applyCellStyle

`remove_cell_style` if writing into existing cells, should the cell style be removed?

`na` Value used for replacing `NA` values from `x`. Default `na_strings()` uses the special `#N/A` value within the workbook.

`inline_strings` write characters as inline strings

`enforce` enforce that selected dims is filled. For this to work, `dims` must match `x`

`...` additional arguments

`return` The `wbWorkbook` object

`wbWorkbook$add_data_table()`: add a data table

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$add_data_table(
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  x,
  dims = wb_dims(start_row, start_col),
  start_col = 1,
  start_row = 1,
  col_names = TRUE,
  row_names = FALSE,
  table_style = "TableStyleLight9",
  table_name = NULL,
  with_filter = TRUE,
  sep = ", ",
  first_column = FALSE,
  last_column = FALSE,
  banded_rows = TRUE,
```

```
  banded_cols = FALSE,
  apply_cell_style = TRUE,
  remove_cell_style = FALSE,
  na = na_strings(),
  inline_strings = TRUE,
  total_row = FALSE,
  params = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet

`x` x

`dims` Cell range in a sheet

`start_col` startCol

`start_row` startRow

`col_names` colNames

`row_names` rowNames

`table_style` tableStyle

`table_name` tableName

`with_filter` withFilter

`sep` sep

`first_column` firstColumn

`last_column` lastColumn

`banded_rows` bandedRows

`banded_cols` bandedCols

`apply_cell_style` applyCellStyle

`remove_cell_style` if writing into existing cells, should the cell style be removed?

`na` Value used for replacing `NA` values from `x`. Default `na_strings()` uses the special `#N/A` value within the workbook.

`inline_strings` write characters as inline strings

`total_row` write total rows to table

`params` optional parameters passed to the data table creation

`...` additional arguments

Returns: The `wbWorkbook` object

`wbWorkbook$add_pivot_table()`: add pivot table

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$add_pivot_table(
  x,
  sheet = next_sheet(),
  dims = "A3",
  filter,
  rows,
  cols,
```

```
  data,
  fun,
  params,
  pivot_table,
  slicer,
  timeline
)
```

Arguments:

`x` a wb_data object

`sheet` The name of the sheet

`dims` the worksheet cell where the pivot table is placed

`filter` a character object with names used to filter

`rows` a character object with names used as rows

`cols` a character object with names used as cols

`data` a character object with names used as data

`fun` a character object of functions to be used with the data

`params` a list of parameters to modify pivot table creation

`pivot_table` a character object with a name for the pivot table

`slicer` a character object with names used as slicer

`timeline` a character object with names used as timeline

Details: `fun` can be either of AVERAGE, COUNT, COUNTA, MAX, MIN, PRODUCT, STDEV, STDEVP, SUM, VAR, VARP

Returns: The `wbWorkbook` object

`wbWorkbook$add_slicer()`**:** add pivot table

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$add_slicer(
  x,
  dims = "A1",
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  pivot_table,
  slicer,
  params
)
```

Arguments:

`x` a wb_data object

`dims` the worksheet cell where the pivot table is placed

`sheet` The name of the sheet

`pivot_table` the name of a pivot table on the selected sheet

`slicer` a variable used as slicer for the pivot table

`params` a list of parameters to modify pivot table creation

Returns: The `wbWorkbook` object

`wbWorkbook$remove_slicer()`**:** add pivot table

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$remove_slicer(sheet = current_sheet())
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet

Returns: The `wbWorkbook` object

`wbWorkbook$add_timeline()`: add pivot table

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$add_timeline(
  x,
  dims = "A1",
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  pivot_table,
  timeline,
  params
)
```

Arguments:

`x` a wb_data object

`dims` the worksheet cell where the pivot table is placed

`sheet` The name of the sheet

`pivot_table` the name of a pivot table on the selected sheet

`timeline` a variable used as timeline for the pivot table

`params` a list of parameters to modify pivot table creation

Returns: The `wbWorkbook` object

`wbWorkbook$remove_timeline()`: add pivot table

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$remove_timeline(sheet = current_sheet())
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet

Returns: The `wbWorkbook` object

`wbWorkbook$add_formula()`: Add formula

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$add_formula(
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  x,
  dims = wb_dims(start_row, start_col),
  start_col = 1,
  start_row = 1,
  array = FALSE,
  cm = FALSE,
  apply_cell_style = TRUE,
  remove_cell_style = FALSE,
```

```
  enforce = FALSE,
  shared = FALSE,
  name = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet

`x` x

`dims` Cell range in a sheet

`start_col` startCol

`start_row` startRow

`array` array

`cm` cm

`apply_cell_style` applyCellStyle

`remove_cell_style` if writing into existing cells, should the cell style be removed?

`enforce` enforce dims

`shared` shared formula

`name` name

`...` additional arguments

Returns: The `wbWorkbook` object

`wbWorkbook$add_hyperlink()`: Add hyperlink

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$add_hyperlink(
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = "A1",
  target = NULL,
  tooltip = NULL,
  is_external = TRUE,
  col_names = FALSE
)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` sheet

`dims` dims

`target` target

`tooltip` tooltip

`is_external` is_external

`col_names` col_names

Returns: The `wbWorkbook` object

`wbWorkbook$remove_hyperlink()`: remove hyperlink

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$remove_hyperlink(sheet = current_sheet(), dims = NULL)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` sheet

`dims` dims

Returns: The `wbWorkbook` object

`wbWorkbook$add_style()`: add style

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$add_style(style = NULL, style_name = NULL)
```

Arguments:

`style` style

`style_name` style_name

Returns: The `wbWorkbook` object

`wbWorkbook$to_df()`: to_df

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$to_df(
  sheet,
  start_row = NULL,
  start_col = NULL,
  row_names = FALSE,
  col_names = TRUE,
  skip_empty_rows = FALSE,
  skip_empty_cols = FALSE,
  skip_hidden_rows = FALSE,
  skip_hidden_cols = FALSE,
  rows = NULL,
  cols = NULL,
  detect_dates = TRUE,
  na = "#N/A",
  fill_merged_cells = FALSE,
  dims,
  show_formula = FALSE,
  convert = TRUE,
  types,
  named_region,
  keep_attributes = FALSE,
  check_names = FALSE,
  show_hyperlinks = FALSE,
  apply_numfmts = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` Either sheet name or index. When missing the first sheet in the workbook is selected.

`start_row` first row to begin looking for data.

`start_col` first column to begin looking for data.

row_names If TRUE, the first col of data will be used as row names.

col_names If TRUE, the first row of data will be used as column names.

skip_empty_rows If TRUE, empty rows are skipped.

skip_empty_cols If TRUE, empty columns are skipped.

skip_hidden_rows If TRUE, hidden rows are skipped.

skip_hidden_cols If TRUE, hidden columns are skipped.

rows A numeric vector specifying which rows in the spreadsheet to read. If NULL, all rows are read.

cols A numeric vector specifying which columns in the spreadsheet to read. If NULL, all columns are read.

detect_dates If TRUE, attempt to recognize dates and perform conversion.

na Defines values to be treated as NA. Can be a character vector of strings or a named list: list(strings = ..., numbers = ...). Blank cells are always converted to NA.

fill_merged_cells If TRUE, the value in a merged cell is given to all cells within the merge.

dims Character string of type "A1:B2" as optional dimensions to be imported.

show_formula If TRUE, the underlying spreadsheet formulas are shown.

convert If TRUE, a conversion to dates and numerics is attempted.

types A named numeric indicating, the type of the data. 0: character, 1: numeric, 2: date, 3: posixt, 4:logical. Names must match the returned data

named_region Character string with a named_region (defined name or table). If no sheet is selected, the first appearance will be selected.

keep_attributes If TRUE additional attributes are returned. (These are used internally to define a cell type.)

check_names If TRUE then the names of the variables in the data frame are checked to ensure that they are syntactically valid variable names.

show_hyperlinks If TRUE instead of the displayed text, hyperlink targets are shown.

apply_numfmts If TRUE numeric formats are applied if detected.

... additional arguments

Returns: a data frame

`wbWorkbook$load()`: load workbook

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$load(file, sheet, data_only = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments:

file file

sheet The name of the sheet

data_only data_only

... additional arguments

Returns: The wbWorkbook object invisibly

`wbWorkbook$save()`: Save the workbook

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$save(
  file = self$path,
  overwrite = TRUE,
  path = NULL,
  flush = FALSE,
  use_modification_date = FALSE
)
```

Arguments:

`file` The path to save the workbook to

`overwrite` If `FALSE`, will not overwrite when `path` exists

`path` Deprecated argument previously used for file. Please use file in new code.

`flush` Experimental, streams the worksheet file to disk

`use_modification_date` If `TRUE`, sets timestamps of files within the resulting xlsx to the `datetime_modified` property of `wb`.

Returns: The `wbWorkbook` object invisibly

`wbWorkbook$open()`: open wbWorkbook in spreadsheet software

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$open(interactive = NA, flush = FALSE)
```

Arguments:

`interactive` If `FALSE` will throw a warning and not open the path. This can be manually set to `TRUE`, otherwise when `NA` (default) uses the value returned from `base::interactive()`

`flush` flush

Details: minor helper wrapping xl_open which does the entire same thing

Returns: The `wbWorkbook`, invisibly

`wbWorkbook$buildTable()`: Build table

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$buildTable(
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  colNames,
  ref,
  showColNames,
  tableStyle,
  tableName,
  withFilter = TRUE,
  totalsRowCount = 0,
  totalLabel = FALSE,
  showFirstColumn = 0,
  showLastColumn = 0,
  showRowStripes = 1,
  showColumnStripes = 0,
  numfmts = NULL
)
```

Arguments:

sheet The name of the sheet
colNames colNames
ref ref
showColNames showColNames
tableStyle tableStyle
tableName tableName
withFilter withFilter
totalsRowCount totalsRowCount
totalLabel totalLabel
showFirstColumn showFirstColumn
showLastColumn showLastColumn
showRowStripes showRowStripes
showColumnStripes showColumnStripes
numfmts numfmts

Returns: The wbWorksheet object, invisibly

wbWorkbook$update_table(): update a data_table

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$update_table(sheet = current_sheet(), dims = "A1", tabname)
```

Arguments:

sheet The name of the sheet
dims Cell range in a sheet
tabname a tablename

Returns: The wbWorksheet object, invisibly

wbWorkbook$copy_cells(): copy cells around in a workbook

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$copy_cells(
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = "A1",
  data,
  as_value = FALSE,
  as_ref = FALSE,
  transpose = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments:

sheet The name of the sheet
dims Cell range in a sheet
data a wb_data object
as_value should a copy of the value be written
as_ref should references to the cell be written
transpose should the data be written transposed

... additional arguments passed to add_data() if used with as_value

Returns: The wbWorksheet object, invisibly

`wbWorkbook$get_base_font()`: Get the base font

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$get_base_font()
```

Returns: A list of of the font

`wbWorkbook$set_base_font()`: Set the base font

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$set_base_font(
  font_size = 11,
  font_color = wb_color(theme = "1"),
  font_name = "Aptos Narrow",
  ...
)
```

Arguments:

font_size fontSize

font_color font_color

font_name font_name

... additional arguments

Returns: The wbWorkbook object

`wbWorkbook$get_base_colors()`: Get the base color

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$get_base_colors(xml = FALSE, plot = TRUE)
```

Arguments:

xml xml

plot plot

`wbWorkbook$get_base_colours()`: Get the base colour

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$get_base_colours(xml = FALSE, plot = TRUE)
```

Arguments:

xml xml

plot plot

`wbWorkbook$set_base_colors()`: Set the base color

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$set_base_colors(theme = "Office", ...)
```

Arguments:

theme theme

... ...

Returns: The wbWorkbook object

`wbWorkbook$set_base_colours()`: Set the base colour

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$set_base_colours(theme = "Office", ...)
```

Arguments:

`theme` theme

`...` ...

Returns: The wbWorkbook object

`wbWorkbook$get_bookview()`: Get the book views

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$get_bookview()
```

Returns: A dataframe with the bookview properties

`wbWorkbook$remove_bookview()`: Get the book views

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$remove_bookview(view = NULL)
```

Arguments:

`view` view

Returns: The wbWorkbook object

`wbWorkbook$set_bookview()`:

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$set_bookview(
  active_tab = NULL,
  auto_filter_date_grouping = NULL,
  first_sheet = NULL,
  minimized = NULL,
  show_horizontal_scroll = NULL,
  show_sheet_tabs = NULL,
  show_vertical_scroll = NULL,
  tab_ratio = NULL,
  visibility = NULL,
  window_height = NULL,
  window_width = NULL,
  x_window = NULL,
  y_window = NULL,
  view = 1L,
  ...
)
```

Arguments:

`active_tab` activeTab

auto_filter_date_grouping autoFilterDateGrouping
first_sheet firstSheet
minimized minimized
show_horizontal_scroll showHorizontalScroll
show_sheet_tabs showSheetTabs
show_vertical_scroll showVerticalScroll
tab_ratio tabRatio
visibility visibility
window_height windowHeight
window_width windowWidth
x_window xWindow
y_window yWindow
view view
... additional arguments

Returns: The wbWorkbook object

`wbWorkbook$get_sheet_names()`: Get sheet names

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$get_sheet_names(escape = FALSE)
```

Arguments:

escape Logical if the xml special characters are escaped

Returns: A named character vector of sheet names in their order. The names represent the original value of the worksheet prior to any character substitutions.

`wbWorkbook$set_sheet_names()`: Sets a sheet name

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$set_sheet_names(old = NULL, new)
```

Arguments:

old Old sheet name
new New sheet name

Returns: The wbWorkbook object, invisibly

`wbWorkbook$set_row_heights()`: Sets a row height for a sheet

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$set_row_heights(
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  rows,
  heights = NULL,
  hidden = FALSE,
  hide_blanks = NULL
)
```

Arguments:

sheet The name of the sheet

rows rows

heights heights

hidden hidden

hide_blanks hide_blanks

Returns: The wbWorkbook object, invisibly

`wbWorkbook$remove_row_heights()`: Removes a row height for a sheet

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$remove_row_heights(sheet = current_sheet(), rows)
```

Arguments:

sheet The name of the sheet

rows rows

Returns: The wbWorkbook object, invisibly

`wbWorkbook$createCols()`: creates column object for worksheet

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$createCols(sheet = current_sheet(), n, beg, end)
```

Arguments:

sheet The name of the sheet

n n

beg beg

end end

`wbWorkbook$group_cols()`: Group cols

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$group_cols(
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  cols,
  collapsed = FALSE,
  levels = NULL
)
```

Arguments:

sheet The name of the sheet

cols cols

collapsed collapsed

levels levels

Returns: The wbWorkbook object, invisibly

`wbWorkbook$ungroup_cols()`: ungroup cols

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$ungroup_cols(sheet = current_sheet(), cols)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet

`cols` columns

Returns: The `wbWorkbook` object

`wbWorkbook$remove_col_widths()`: Remove row heights from a worksheet

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$remove_col_widths(sheet = current_sheet(), cols)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` A name or index of a worksheet

`cols` Indices of columns to remove custom width (if any) from.

Returns: The `wbWorkbook` object, invisibly

`wbWorkbook$set_col_widths()`: Set column widths

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$set_col_widths(
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  cols,
  widths = 8.43,
  hidden = FALSE
)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet

`cols` cols

`widths` Width of columns

`hidden` A logical vector to determine which cols are hidden; values are repeated across length of `cols`

Returns: The `wbWorkbook` object, invisibly

`wbWorkbook$group_rows()`: Group rows

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$group_rows(
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  rows,
  collapsed = FALSE,
  levels = NULL
)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet

`rows` rows

`collapsed` collapsed

`levels` levels

Returns: The `wbWorkbook` object, invisibly

`wbWorkbook$ungroup_rows()`: ungroup rows

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$ungroup_rows(sheet = current_sheet(), rows)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet

`rows` rows

Returns: The `wbWorkbook` object

`wbWorkbook$remove_worksheet()`: Remove a worksheet

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$remove_worksheet(sheet = current_sheet())
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The worksheet to delete

Returns: The `wbWorkbook` object, invisibly

`wbWorkbook$add_data_validation()`: Adds data validation

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$add_data_validation(
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = "A1",
  type,
  operator,
  value,
  allow_blank = TRUE,
  show_input_msg = TRUE,
  show_error_msg = TRUE,
  error_style = NULL,
  error_title = NULL,
  error = NULL,
  prompt_title = NULL,
  prompt = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet

`dims` Cell range in a sheet

`type` type

`operator` operator

`value` value

`allow_blank` allowBlank

`show_input_msg` showInputMsg

`show_error_msg` showErrorMsg

`error_style` The icon shown and the options how to deal with such inputs. Default "stop" (cancel), else "information" (prompt popup) or "warning" (prompt accept or change input)

`error_title` The error title

`error` The error text

`prompt_title` The prompt title

`prompt` The prompt text

`...` additional arguments

Returns: The `wbWorkbook` object

`wbWorkbook$merge_cells()`**:** Set cell merging for a sheet

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$merge_cells(
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = NULL,
  solve = FALSE,
  direction = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet

`dims` Cell range in a sheet

`solve` logical if intersecting cells should be solved

`direction` direction in which to split the cell merging. Allows "row" or "col".

`...` additional arguments

Returns: The `wbWorkbook` object, invisibly

`wbWorkbook$unmerge_cells()`**:** Removes cell merging for a sheet

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$unmerge_cells(sheet = current_sheet(), dims = NULL, ...)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet

`dims` Cell range in a sheet

`...` additional arguments

Returns: The `wbWorkbook` object, invisibly

`wbWorkbook$freeze_pane()`**:** Set freeze panes for a sheet

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$freeze_pane(
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  first_active_row = NULL,
  first_active_col = NULL,
  first_row = FALSE,
  first_col = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet

`first_active_row` first_active_row

`first_active_col` first_active_col

`first_row` first_row

`first_col` first_col

`...` additional arguments

Returns: The `wbWorkbook` object, invisibly

`wbWorkbook$add_comment()`: Add comment

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$add_comment(sheet = current_sheet(), dims = "A1", comment, ...)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet

`dims` row and column as spreadsheet dimension, e.g. "A1"

`comment` a comment to apply to the worksheet

`...` additional arguments

Returns: The `wbWorkbook` object

`wbWorkbook$get_comment()`: Get comments

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$get_comment(sheet = current_sheet(), dims = NULL)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` sheet

`dims` dims

Returns: A data frame containing comments

`wbWorkbook$remove_comment()`: Remove comment

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$remove_comment(sheet = current_sheet(), dims = "A1", ...)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet

`dims` row and column as spreadsheet dimension, e.g. "A1"

`...` additional arguments

Returns: The `wbWorkbook` object

`wbWorkbook$add_thread()`: add threaded comment to worksheet

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$add_thread(
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = "A1",
  comment = NULL,
  person_id,
  reply = FALSE,
  resolve = FALSE
)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet

`dims` Cell range in a sheet

`comment` the comment to add

`person_id` the person Id this should be added for

`reply` logical if the comment is a reply

`resolve` logical if the comment should be marked as resolved

`wbWorkbook$get_thread()`**:** Get threads

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$get_thread(sheet = current_sheet(), dims = NULL)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` sheet

`dims` dims

Returns: A data frame containing threads

`wbWorkbook$add_conditional_formatting()`**:** Add conditional formatting

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$add_conditional_formatting(
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = NULL,
  rule = NULL,
  style = NULL,
  type = c("expression", "colorScale", "dataBar", "iconSet", "duplicatedValues",
    "uniqueValues", "containsErrors", "notContainsErrors", "containsBlanks",
   "notContainsBlanks", "containsText", "notContainsText", "beginsWith", "endsWith",
    "between", "topN", "bottomN"),
  params = list(showValue = TRUE, gradient = TRUE, border = TRUE, percent = FALSE, rank =
    5L, axisPosition = "automatic"),
  ...
)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet

`dims` Cell range in a sheet

`rule` rule

`style` style

type type

params Additional parameters

... additional arguments

Returns: The wbWorkbook object

`wbWorkbook$remove_conditional_formatting()`: Remove conditional formatting

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$remove_conditional_formatting(
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = NULL,
  first = FALSE,
  last = FALSE
)
```

Arguments:

sheet sheet

dims dims

first first

last last

Returns: The wbWorkbook object

`wbWorkbook$add_image()`: Insert an image into a sheet

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$add_image(
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = "A1",
  file,
  width = 6,
  height = 3,
  row_offset = 0,
  col_offset = 0,
  units = "in",
  dpi = 300,
  address = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments:

sheet The name of the sheet

dims Cell range in a sheet

file file

width width

height height

row_offset, col_offset offsets

units units

dpi dpi

`address` address

`...` additional arguments

Returns: The `wbWorkbook` object, invisibly

`wbWorkbook$add_plot()`: Add plot. A wrapper for add_image()

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$add_plot(
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = "A1",
  width = 6,
  height = 4,
  row_offset = 0,
  col_offset = 0,
  file_type = "png",
  units = "in",
  dpi = 300,
  ...
)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet

`dims` Cell range in a sheet

`width` width

`height` height

`row_offset`, `col_offset` offsets

`file_type` fileType

`units` units

`dpi` dpi

`...` additional arguments

Returns: The `wbWorkbook` object

`wbWorkbook$add_drawing()`: Add xml drawing

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$add_drawing(
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = "A1",
  xml,
  col_offset = 0,
  row_offset = 0,
  ...
)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet

`dims` Cell range in a sheet

`xml` xml

col_offset, row_offset offsets for column and row

... additional arguments

Returns: The wbWorkbook object

`wbWorkbook$add_chart_xml()`: Add xml chart

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$add_chart_xml(
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = NULL,
  xml,
  style = "",
  color = "",
  col_offset = 0,
  row_offset = 0,
  ...
)
```

Arguments:

sheet The name of the sheet

dims Cell range in a sheet

xml xml

style style

color color

col_offset, row_offset positioning parameters

... additional arguments

Returns: The wbWorkbook object

`wbWorkbook$add_encharter()`: Add xml chart

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$add_encharter(sheet = current_sheet(), dims = NULL, graph)
```

Arguments:

sheet sheet

dims dims

graph graph

Returns: The wbWorkbook object

`wbWorkbook$add_mschart()`: Add mschart chart to the workbook

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$add_mschart(
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = NULL,
  graph,
  col_offset = 0,
  row_offset = 0,
  ...
)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet

`dims` the dimensions where the sheet will appear

`graph` mschart graph

`col_offset, row_offset` offsets for column and row

`...` additional arguments

Returns: The `wbWorkbook` object

`wbWorkbook$add_form_control()`: Add form control to workbook

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$add_form_control(
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = "A1",
  type = c("Checkbox", "Radio", "Drop"),
  text = NULL,
  link = NULL,
  range = NULL,
  checked = FALSE
)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet

`dims` Cell range in a sheet

`type` type

`text` text

`link` link

`range` range

`checked` checked

Returns: The `wbWorkbook` object, invisibly

`wbWorkbook$print()`: Prints the `wbWorkbook` object

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$print()
```

Returns: The `wbWorkbook` object, invisibly; called for its side-effects

`wbWorkbook$protect()`: Protect a workbook

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$protect(
  protect = TRUE,
  password = NULL,
  lock_structure = FALSE,
  lock_windows = FALSE,
  type = 1,
  file_sharing = FALSE,
  username = unname(Sys.info()["user"]),
```

```
  read_only_recommended = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments:

`protect` protect

`password` password

`lock_structure` lock_structure

`lock_windows` lock_windows

`type` type

`file_sharing` file_sharing

`username` username

`read_only_recommended` read_only_recommended

`...` additional arguments

Returns: The `wbWorkbook` object, invisibly

`wbWorkbook$protect_worksheet()`: protect worksheet

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$protect_worksheet(
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  protect = TRUE,
  password = NULL,
  properties = NULL
)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet

`protect` protect

`password` password

`properties` A character vector of properties to lock. Can be one or more of the following: `"selectLockedCells"`, `"selectUnlockedCells"`, `"formatCells"`, `"formatColumns"`, `"formatRows"`, `"insertColumns"`, `"insertRows"`, `"insertHyperlinks"`, `"deleteColumns"`, `"deleteRows"`, `"sort"`, `"autoFilter"`, `"pivotTables"`, `"objects"`, `"scenarios"`

Returns: The `wbWorkbook` object

`wbWorkbook$get_properties()`: Get properties of a workbook

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$get_properties()
```

`wbWorkbook$set_properties()`: Set a property of a workbook

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$set_properties(
  creator = NULL,
  title = NULL,
  subject = NULL,
  category = NULL,
```

```
  datetime_created = NULL,
  datetime_modified = NULL,
  modifier = NULL,
  keywords = NULL,
  comments = NULL,
  manager = NULL,
  company = NULL,
  custom = NULL
)
```

Arguments:

`creator` character vector of creators. Duplicated are ignored.

`title`, `subject`, `category`, `datetime_created`, `datetime_modified`, `modifier`, `keywords`, `comments`, `manager`
A workbook property to set

`wbWorkbook$add_mips()`: add mips string

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$add_mips(xml = NULL)
```

Arguments:

`xml` A mips string added to self$custom

`wbWorkbook$get_mips()`: get mips string

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$get_mips(single_xml = TRUE, quiet = TRUE)
```

Arguments:

`single_xml` single_xml

`quiet` quiet

`wbWorkbook$set_creators()`: Set creator(s)

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$set_creators(creators)
```

Arguments:

`creators` A character vector of creators to set. Duplicates are ignored.

`wbWorkbook$add_creators()`: Add creator(s)

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$add_creators(creators)
```

Arguments:

`creators` A character vector of creators to add. Duplicates are ignored.

`wbWorkbook$remove_creators()`: Remove creator(s)

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$remove_creators(creators)
```

Arguments:

creators A character vector of creators to remove. All duplicated are removed.

wbWorkbook$set_last_modified_by(): Change the last modified by

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$set_last_modified_by(name, ...)
```

Arguments:

name A new value

... additional arguments

Returns: The wbWorkbook object, invisibly

wbWorkbook$set_page_setup(): set_page_setup() this function is intended to supersede page_setup(), but is not yet stable

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$set_page_setup(
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  black_and_white = NULL,
  cell_comments = NULL,
  copies = NULL,
  draft = NULL,
  errors = NULL,
  first_page_number = NULL,
  id = NULL,
  page_order = NULL,
  paper_height = NULL,
  paper_width = NULL,
  hdpi = NULL,
  vdpi = NULL,
  use_first_page_number = NULL,
  use_printer_defaults = NULL,
  orientation = NULL,
  scale = NULL,
  left = 0.7,
  right = 0.7,
  top = 0.75,
  bottom = 0.75,
  header = 0.3,
  footer = 0.3,
  fit_to_width = FALSE,
  fit_to_height = FALSE,
  paper_size = NULL,
  print_title_rows = NULL,
  print_title_cols = NULL,
  summary_row = NULL,
  summary_col = NULL,
  tab_color = NULL,
  horizontal_centered = NULL,
  vertical_centered = NULL,
```

```
  print_headings = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet

`black_and_white` black_and_white

`cell_comments` cell_comment

`copies` copies

`draft` draft

`errors` errors

`first_page_number` first_page_number

`id` id

`page_order` page_order

`paper_height`, `paper_width` paper size

`hdpi`, `vdpi` horizontal and vertical dpi

`use_first_page_number` use_first_page_number

`use_printer_defaults` use_printer_defaults

`orientation` orientation

`scale` scale

`left` left

`right` right

`top` top

`bottom` bottom

`header` header

`footer` footer

`fit_to_width` fitToWidth

`fit_to_height` fitToHeight

`paper_size` paperSize

`print_title_rows` printTitleRows

`print_title_cols` printTitleCols

`summary_row` summaryRow

`summary_col` summaryCol

`tab_color` tabColor

`horizontal_centered` horizontal_centered

`vertical_centered` vertical_centered

`print_headings` print_headings

`...` additional arguments

Returns: The `wbWorkbook` object, invisibly

`wbWorkbook$page_setup()`: page_setup()

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$page_setup(
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  orientation = NULL,
  scale = 100,
  left = 0.7,
  right = 0.7,
  top = 0.75,
  bottom = 0.75,
  header = 0.3,
  footer = 0.3,
  fit_to_width = FALSE,
  fit_to_height = FALSE,
  paper_size = NULL,
  print_title_rows = NULL,
  print_title_cols = NULL,
  summary_row = NULL,
  summary_col = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet

`orientation` orientation

`scale` scale

`left` left

`right` right

`top` top

`bottom` bottom

`header` header

`footer` footer

`fit_to_width` fitToWidth

`fit_to_height` fitToHeight

`paper_size` paperSize

`print_title_rows` printTitleRows

`print_title_cols` printTitleCols

`summary_row` summaryRow

`summary_col` summaryCol

`...` additional arguments

Returns: The `wbWorkbook` object, invisibly

`wbWorkbook$set_header_footer()`: Sets headers and footers

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$set_header_footer(
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  header = NULL,
  footer = NULL,
```

```
  even_header = NULL,
  even_footer = NULL,
  first_header = NULL,
  first_footer = NULL,
  align_with_margins = NULL,
  scale_with_doc = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet

`header` header

`footer` footer

`even_header` evenHeader

`even_footer` evenFooter

`first_header` firstHeader

`first_footer` firstFooter

`align_with_margins` align_with_margins

`scale_with_doc` scale_with_doc

`...` additional arguments

Returns: The `wbWorkbook` object, invisibly

`wbWorkbook$get_tables()`: get tables

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$get_tables(sheet = current_sheet())
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet

Returns: The sheet tables. `character()` if empty

`wbWorkbook$remove_tables()`: remove tables

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$remove_tables(sheet = current_sheet(), table, remove_data = TRUE)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet

`table` table

`remove_data` removes the data as well

Returns: The `wbWorkbook` object

`wbWorkbook$add_filter()`: add filters

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$add_filter(sheet = current_sheet(), rows, cols)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet

rows rows

cols cols

Returns: The wbWorkbook object

`wbWorkbook$remove_filter()`: remove filters

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$remove_filter(sheet = current_sheet())
```

Arguments:

sheet The name of the sheet

Returns: The wbWorkbook object

`wbWorkbook$set_grid_lines()`: grid lines

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$set_grid_lines(sheet = current_sheet(), show = FALSE, print = show)
```

Arguments:

sheet The name of the sheet

show show

print print

Returns: The wbWorkbook object

`wbWorkbook$grid_lines()`: grid lines

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$grid_lines(sheet = current_sheet(), show = FALSE, print = show)
```

Arguments:

sheet The name of the sheet

show show

print print

Returns: The wbWorkbook object

`wbWorkbook$add_named_region()`: add a named region

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$add_named_region(
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = "A1",
  name,
  local_sheet = FALSE,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  comment = NULL,
  hidden = NULL,
  custom_menu = NULL,
  description = NULL,
  is_function = NULL,
  function_group_id = NULL,
```

```
  help = NULL,
  local_name = NULL,
  publish_to_server = NULL,
  status_bar = NULL,
  vb_procedure = NULL,
  workbook_parameter = NULL,
  xml = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet
`dims` Cell range in a sheet
`name` name
`local_sheet` local_sheet
`overwrite` overwrite
`comment` comment
`hidden` hidden
`custom_menu` custom_menu
`description` description
`is_function` function
`function_group_id` function group id
`help` help
`local_name` localName
`publish_to_server` publish to server
`status_bar` status bar
`vb_procedure` vb procedure
`workbook_parameter` workbookParameter
`xml` xml
`...` additional arguments

Returns: The `wbWorkbook` object

`wbWorkbook$get_named_regions()`: get named regions in a workbook

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$get_named_regions(tables = FALSE, builtins = TRUE)
```

Arguments:

`tables` Return tables as well?
`builtins` Return builtins as well?

Returns: A `data.frame` of named regions

`wbWorkbook$remove_named_region()`: remove a named region

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$remove_named_region(sheet = current_sheet(), name = NULL)
```

Arguments:

sheet The name of the sheet

name name

Returns: The wbWorkbook object

`wbWorkbook$set_order()`: set worksheet order

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$set_order(sheets)
```

Arguments:

sheets sheets

Returns: The wbWorkbook object

`wbWorkbook$get_sheet_visibility()`: Get sheet visibility

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$get_sheet_visibility()
```

Returns: Returns sheet visibility

`wbWorkbook$set_sheet_visibility()`: Set sheet visibility

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$set_sheet_visibility(sheet = current_sheet(), value)
```

Arguments:

sheet The name of the sheet

value value

Returns: The wbWorkbook object

`wbWorkbook$add_page_break()`: Add a page break

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$add_page_break(sheet = current_sheet(), row = NULL, col = NULL)
```

Arguments:

sheet The name of the sheet

row row

col col

Returns: The wbWorkbook object

`wbWorkbook$clean_sheet()`: clean sheet (remove all values)

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$clean_sheet(
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = NULL,
  numbers = TRUE,
  characters = TRUE,
  styles = TRUE,
  merged_cells = TRUE,
  hyperlinks = TRUE
)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet

`dims` Cell range in a sheet

`numbers` remove all numbers

`characters` remove all characters

`styles` remove all styles

`merged_cells` remove all merged_cells

`hyperlinks` remove all hyperlinks

Returns: The `wbWorksheetObject`, invisibly

`wbWorkbook$add_border()`**:** create borders for cell region

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$add_border(
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = "A1",
  bottom_color = wb_color(hex = "FF000000"),
  left_color = wb_color(hex = "FF000000"),
  right_color = wb_color(hex = "FF000000"),
  top_color = wb_color(hex = "FF000000"),
  bottom_border = "thin",
  left_border = "thin",
  right_border = "thin",
  top_border = "thin",
  inner_hgrid = NULL,
  inner_hcolor = NULL,
  inner_vgrid = NULL,
  inner_vcolor = NULL,
  update = FALSE,
  diagonal_up = NULL,
  diagonal_down = NULL,
  diagonal_color = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet

`dims` dimensions on the worksheet e.g. "A1", "A1:A5", "A1:H5"

`bottom_color`, `left_color`, `right_color`, `top_color`, `inner_hcolor`, `inner_vcolor` a color, either something openxml knows or some RGB color

`left_border`, `right_border`, `top_border`, `bottom_border`, `inner_hgrid`, `inner_vgrid` the border style, if NULL no border is drawn. See create_border for possible border styles

`update` update

`diagonal_up`, `diagonal_down`, `diagonal_color` (optional) arguments for diagonal border lines

`...` additional arguments

Returns: The `wbWorkbook`, invisibly

`wbWorkbook$add_fill()`: provide simple fill function

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$add_fill(
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = "A1",
  color = wb_color(hex = "FFFFFF00"),
  pattern = "solid",
  gradient_fill = "",
  every_nth_col = 1,
  every_nth_row = 1,
  bg_color = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet

`dims` Cell range in a sheet

`color` the colors to apply, e.g. yellow: wb_color(hex = "FFFFFF00")

`pattern` various default "none" but others are possible: "solid", "mediumGray", "darkGray", "lightGray", "darkHorizontal", "darkVertical", "darkDown", "darkUp", "darkGrid", "darkTrellis", "lightHorizontal", "lightVertical", "lightDown", "lightUp", "lightGrid", "lightTrellis", "gray125", "gray0625"

`gradient_fill` a gradient fill xml pattern.

`every_nth_col` which col should be filled

`every_nth_row` which row should be filled

`bg_color` (optional) background `wb_color()`

`...` additional arguments

Returns: The `wbWorksheetObject`, invisibly

`wbWorkbook$add_font()`: provide simple font function

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$add_font(
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = "A1",
  name = "Aptos Narrow",
  color = wb_color(hex = "FF000000"),
  size = "11",
  bold = "",
  italic = "",
  outline = "",
  strike = "",
  underline = "",
  charset = "",
  condense = "",
  extend = "",
  family = "",
```

```
  scheme = "",
  shadow = "",
  vert_align = "",
  update = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet
`dims` Cell range in a sheet
`name` font name: default "Aptos Narrow"
`color` rgb color: default "FF000000"
`size` font size: default "11",
`bold` bold
`italic` italic
`outline` outline
`strike` strike
`underline` underline
`charset` charset
`condense` condense
`extend` extend
`family` font family
`scheme` font scheme
`shadow` shadow
`vert_align` vertical alignment
`update` update
`...` additional arguments

Returns: The `wbWorkbook`, invisibly

`wbWorkbook$add_numfmt()`**:** provide simple number format function

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$add_numfmt(sheet = current_sheet(), dims = "A1", numfmt)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet
`dims` Cell range in a sheet
`numfmt` number format id or a character of the format

Returns: The `wbWorksheetObject`, invisibly

`wbWorkbook$add_cell_style()`**:** provide simple cell style format function

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$add_cell_style(
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = "A1",
  apply_alignment = NULL,
```

```
  apply_border = NULL,
  apply_fill = NULL,
  apply_font = NULL,
  apply_number_format = NULL,
  apply_protection = NULL,
  border_id = NULL,
  ext_lst = NULL,
  fill_id = NULL,
  font_id = NULL,
  hidden = NULL,
  horizontal = NULL,
  indent = NULL,
  justify_last_line = NULL,
  locked = NULL,
  num_fmt_id = NULL,
  pivot_button = NULL,
  quote_prefix = NULL,
  reading_order = NULL,
  relative_indent = NULL,
  shrink_to_fit = NULL,
  text_rotation = NULL,
  vertical = NULL,
  wrap_text = NULL,
  xf_id = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet

`dims` Cell range in a sheet

`apply_alignment` logical apply alignment

`apply_border` logical apply border

`apply_fill` logical apply fill

`apply_font` logical apply font

`apply_number_format` logical apply number format

`apply_protection` logical apply protection

`border_id` border ID to apply

`ext_lst` extension list something like `<extLst>...</extLst>`

`fill_id` fill ID to apply

`font_id` font ID to apply

`hidden` logical cell is hidden

`horizontal` align content horizontal ('left', 'center', 'right')

`indent` logical indent content

`justify_last_line` logical justify last line

`locked` logical cell is locked

`num_fmt_id` number format ID to apply

pivot_button unknown
quote_prefix unknown
reading_order reading order left to right
relative_indent relative indentation
shrink_to_fit logical shrink to fit
text_rotation degrees of text rotation
vertical vertical alignment of content ('top', 'center', 'bottom')
wrap_text wrap text in cell
xf_id xf ID to apply
... additional arguments

Returns: The wbWorkbook object, invisibly

`wbWorkbook$get_cell_style()`: get sheet style

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$get_cell_style(sheet = current_sheet(), dims)
```

Arguments:

sheet The name of the sheet
dims Cell range in a sheet

Returns: a character vector of cell styles

`wbWorkbook$set_cell_style()`: set sheet style

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$set_cell_style(sheet = current_sheet(), dims, style)
```

Arguments:

sheet The name of the sheet
dims Cell range in a sheet
style style

Returns: The wbWorksheetObject, invisibly

`wbWorkbook$set_cell_style_across()`: set style across columns and/or rows

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$set_cell_style_across(
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  style,
  cols = NULL,
  rows = NULL
)
```

Arguments:

sheet sheet
style style
cols cols
rows rows

Returns: The wbWorkbook object

`wbWorkbook$add_named_style()`: set sheet style

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$add_named_style(
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = "A1",
  name = "Normal",
  font_name = NULL,
  font_size = NULL
)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet

`dims` Cell range in a sheet

`name` name

`font_name, font_size` optional else the default of the theme

Returns: The wbWorkbook, invisibly

`wbWorkbook$add_dxfs_style()`: create dxfs style These styles are used with conditional formatting and custom table styles

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$add_dxfs_style(
  name,
  font_name = NULL,
  font_size = NULL,
  font_color = NULL,
  num_fmt = NULL,
  format_code = NULL,
  border = NULL,
  border_color = wb_color(getOption("openxlsx2.borderColor", "black")),
  border_style = getOption("openxlsx2.borderStyle", "thin"),
  bg_fill = NULL,
  gradient_fill = NULL,
  text_bold = NULL,
  text_italic = NULL,
  text_underline = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments:

`name` the style name

`font_name` the font name

`font_size` the font size

`font_color` the font color (a `wb_color()` object)

`num_fmt` the number format

`format_code` the format code

`border` logical if borders are applied
`border_color` the border color
`border_style` the border style
`bg_fill` any background fill
`gradient_fill` any gradient fill
`text_bold` logical if text is bold
`text_italic` logical if text is italic
`text_underline` logical if text is underlined
`...` additional arguments passed to `create_dxfs_style()`

Returns: The `wbWorksheetObject`, invisibly

`wbWorkbook$clone_sheet_style()`: clone style from one sheet to another

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$clone_sheet_style(from = current_sheet(), to)
```

Arguments:

`from` the worksheet you are cloning
`to` the worksheet the style is applied to

`wbWorkbook$add_sparklines()`: apply sparkline to worksheet

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$add_sparklines(sheet = current_sheet(), sparklines)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet
`sparklines` sparkline created by `create_sparkline()`

`wbWorkbook$add_ignore_error()`: Ignore error on worksheet

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$add_ignore_error(
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = "A1",
  calculated_column = FALSE,
  empty_cell_reference = FALSE,
  eval_error = FALSE,
  formula = FALSE,
  formula_range = FALSE,
  list_data_validation = FALSE,
  number_stored_as_text = FALSE,
  two_digit_text_year = FALSE,
  unlocked_formula = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet
`dims` Cell range in a sheet

`calculated_column` calculatedColumn

`empty_cell_reference` emptyCellReference

`eval_error` evalError

`formula` formula

`formula_range` formulaRange

`list_data_validation` listDataValidation

`number_stored_as_text` numberStoredAsText

`two_digit_text_year` twoDigitTextYear

`unlocked_formula` unlockedFormula

`...` additional arguments

`wbWorkbook$set_sheetview()`: add sheetview

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$set_sheetview(
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  color_id = NULL,
  default_grid_color = NULL,
  right_to_left = NULL,
  show_formulas = NULL,
  show_grid_lines = NULL,
  show_outline_symbols = NULL,
  show_row_col_headers = NULL,
  show_ruler = NULL,
  show_white_space = NULL,
  show_zeros = NULL,
  tab_selected = NULL,
  top_left_cell = NULL,
  view = NULL,
  window_protection = NULL,
  workbook_view_id = NULL,
  zoom_scale = NULL,
  zoom_scale_normal = NULL,
  zoom_scale_page_layout_view = NULL,
  zoom_scale_sheet_layout_view = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet

`color_id`, `default_grid_color` Integer: A color, default is 64

`right_to_left` Logical: if TRUE column ordering is right to left

`show_formulas` Logical: if TRUE cell formulas are shown

`show_grid_lines` Logical: if TRUE the worksheet grid is shown

`show_outline_symbols` Logical: if TRUE outline symbols are shown

`show_row_col_headers` Logical: if TRUE row and column headers are shown

`show_ruler` Logical: if TRUE a ruler is shown in page layout view

show_white_space Logical: if TRUE margins are shown in page layout view

show_zeros Logical: if FALSE cells containing zero are shown blank if !showFormulas

tab_selected Integer: zero vector indicating the selected tab

top_left_cell Cell: the cell shown in the top left corner / or top right with rightToLeft

view View: "normal", "pageBreakPreview" or "pageLayout"

window_protection Logical: if TRUE the panes are protected

workbook_view_id integer: Pointing to some other view inside the workbook

zoom_scale, zoom_scale_normal, zoom_scale_page_layout_view, zoom_scale_sheet_layout_view
: Integer: the zoom scale should be between 10 and 400. These are values for current, normal etc.

... additional arguments

Returns: The wbWorksheetObject, invisibly

`wbWorkbook$add_person()`: add person to workbook

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$add_person(
  name = NULL,
  id = NULL,
  user_id = NULL,
  provider_id = "None"
)
```

Arguments:

name name

id id

user_id user_id

provider_id provider_id

`wbWorkbook$get_person()`: description get person

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$get_person(name = NULL)
```

Arguments:

name name

`wbWorkbook$get_active_sheet()`: description get active sheet

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$get_active_sheet()
```

`wbWorkbook$set_active_sheet()`: description set active sheet

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$set_active_sheet(sheet = current_sheet())
```

Arguments:

sheet The name of the sheet

`wbWorkbook$get_selected()`: description get selected sheets

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$get_selected()
```

`wbWorkbook$set_selected()`: set selected sheet

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$set_selected(sheet = current_sheet())
```

Arguments:

`sheet` The name of the sheet

`wbWorkbook$clone()`: The objects of this class are cloneable with this method.

Usage:

```
wbWorkbook$clone(deep = FALSE)
```

Arguments:

`deep` Whether to make a deep clone.

`wb_add_border` *Modify borders in a cell region of a worksheet*

Description

The `wb_add_border()` function provides a high-level interface for applying and managing cell borders within a `wbWorkbook`. It is designed to handle both single cells and multi-cell regions, with built-in logic to differentiate between exterior boundary borders and interior grid lines.

Usage

```
wb_add_border(
  wb,
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = "A1",
  bottom_color = wb_color(hex = "FF000000"),
  left_color = wb_color(hex = "FF000000"),
  right_color = wb_color(hex = "FF000000"),
  top_color = wb_color(hex = "FF000000"),
  bottom_border = "thin",
  left_border = "thin",
  right_border = "thin",
  top_border = "thin",
  inner_hgrid = NULL,
  inner_hcolor = NULL,
  inner_vgrid = NULL,
  inner_vcolor = NULL,
  update = FALSE,
  diagonal_up = NULL,
  diagonal_down = NULL,
  diagonal_color = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

wb	A wbWorkbook object.
sheet	The name or index of the worksheet to modify. Defaults to the current sheet.
dims	A character string defining the cell range (e.g., "A1", "B2:G10").
top_color, bottom_color, left_color, right_color	The colors for the exterior edges. Accepts wb_color() objects or hex codes.
top_border, bottom_border, left_border, right_border	The border style for the exterior edges of the range.
inner_hgrid, inner_vgrid	The border style for internal horizontal and vertical grid lines within a range.
inner_hcolor, inner_vcolor	The colors for internal grid lines.
update	Logical or NULL. If TRUE, updates existing borders. If NULL, removes borders. If FALSE (default), overwrites existing styles with the new definition.
diagonal_up, diagonal_down	Character string for the diagonal line style (e.g., "thin").
diagonal_color	A wb_color() object for the diagonal lines.
...	Additional arguments.

Details

When applied to a range of cells (e.g., "A1:C3"), wb_add_border() treats the selection as a single cohesive block. Parameters like top_border and left_border apply only to the outermost edges of the entire range. To draw lines between cells within the range, the inner_hgrid (horizontal) and inner_vgrid (vertical) arguments are used.

The function supports all standard spreadsheet border styles (e.g., "thin", "thick", "double", "dotted"). If update = TRUE, the function attempts to merge new border definitions with existing ones, preserving overlapping styles where possible. Setting update = NULL acts as a reset, removing all border styles from the specified dims and returning them to the workbook default.

For specialized needs, diagonal borders can be added using diagonal_up and diagonal_down. Note that the OpenXML specification typically restricts a cell to a single diagonal line style.

Notes

- The function internally partitions the dims range into nine zones (corners, edges, and core) to apply the correct combination of exterior and interior borders efficiently.
- Color and style arguments must be paired; if a style is NULL, any assigned color for that side will be ignored.
- All border styles are registered in the workbook's global style catalog to ensure XML consistency.

See Also

create_border()

Other styles: wb_add_cell_style(), wb_add_fill(), wb_add_font(), wb_add_named_style(), wb_add_numfmt(), wb_cell_style

Examples

```
wb <- wb_workbook()
wb <- wb_add_worksheet(wb, "S1")
wb <- wb_add_data(wb, "S1", mtcars)
wb <- wb_add_border(wb, 1, dims = "A1:K1",
 left_border = NULL, right_border = NULL,
 top_border = NULL, bottom_border = "double")
wb <- wb_add_border(wb, 1, dims = "A5",
 left_border = "dotted", right_border = "dotted",
 top_border = "hair", bottom_border = "thick")
wb <- wb_add_border(wb, 1, dims = "C2:C5")
wb <- wb_add_border(wb, 1, dims = "G2:H3")

wb <- wb_add_border(wb, 1, dims = "G12:H13",
 left_color = wb_color(hex = "FF9400D3"), right_color = wb_color(hex = "FF4B0082"),
 top_color = wb_color(hex = "FF0000FF"), bottom_color = wb_color(hex = "FF00FF00"))
wb <- wb_add_border(wb, 1, dims = "A20:C23")
wb <- wb_add_border(wb, 1, dims = "B12:D14",
 left_color = wb_color(hex = "FFFFFF00"), right_color = wb_color(hex = "FFFF7F00"),
 bottom_color = wb_color(hex = "FFFF0000"))
wb <- wb_add_border(wb, 1, dims = "D28:E28")

# With chaining

wb <- wb_workbook()
wb$add_worksheet("S1")$add_data("S1", mtcars)
wb$add_border(1, dims = "A1:K1",
 left_border = NULL, right_border = NULL,
 top_border = NULL, bottom_border = "double")
wb$add_border(1, dims = "A5",
 left_border = "dotted", right_border = "dotted",
 top_border = "hair", bottom_border = "thick")
wb$add_border(1, dims = "C2:C5")
wb$add_border(1, dims = "G2:H3")
wb$add_border(1, dims = "G12:H13",
 left_color = wb_color(hex = "FF9400D3"), right_color = wb_color(hex = "FF4B0082"),
 top_color = wb_color(hex = "FF0000FF"), bottom_color = wb_color(hex = "FF00FF00"))
wb$add_border(1, dims = "A20:C23")
wb$add_border(1, dims = "B12:D14",
 left_color = wb_color(hex = "FFFFFF00"), right_color = wb_color(hex = "FFFF7F00"),
 bottom_color = wb_color(hex = "FFFF0000"))
wb$add_border(1, dims = "D28:E28")
# if (interactive()) wb$open()

wb <- wb_workbook()
wb$add_worksheet("S1")$add_data("S1", mtcars)
wb$add_border(1, dims = "A2:K33", inner_vgrid = "thin",
 inner_vcolor = wb_color(hex = "FF808080"))

wb$add_worksheet()$
  add_border(dims = "B2:D4", bottom_border = "thick", left_border = "thick",
    right_border = "thick", top_border = "thick")$
```

```
  add_border(dims = "C3:E5", update = TRUE)

wb$add_worksheet()$
  add_border(
    dims = "B2:D4",
    diagonal_up = "thin",
    diagonal_down = "thin",
    diagonal_color = wb_color("red")
  )
```

`wb_add_cell_style` *Modify the style in a cell region*

Description

The `wb_add_cell_style()` function provides direct access to the cell-level formatting record (the `xf` node) within a `wbWorkbook`. It is primarily used to control text alignment (horizontal and vertical), text rotation, indentation, and cell protection (locking and hiding).

Usage

```
wb_add_cell_style(
  wb,
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = "A1",
  apply_alignment = NULL,
  apply_border = NULL,
  apply_fill = NULL,
  apply_font = NULL,
  apply_number_format = NULL,
  apply_protection = NULL,
  border_id = NULL,
  ext_lst = NULL,
  fill_id = NULL,
  font_id = NULL,
  hidden = NULL,
  horizontal = NULL,
  indent = NULL,
  justify_last_line = NULL,
  locked = NULL,
  num_fmt_id = NULL,
  pivot_button = NULL,
  quote_prefix = NULL,
  reading_order = NULL,
  relative_indent = NULL,
  shrink_to_fit = NULL,
  text_rotation = NULL,
  vertical = NULL,
```

```
  wrap_text = NULL,
  xf_id = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

wb	A wbWorkbook object.
sheet	The name or index of the worksheet. Defaults to the current sheet.
dims	A character string defining the cell range (e.g., "A1:K1").
apply_alignment, apply_font, apply_fill, apply_border, apply_number_format, apply_protection	Logical; explicitly flags whether the spreadsheet software should apply the corresponding style category.
ext_lst	Character; an optional XML string containing an extension list (<extLst>) for the cell style.
font_id, fill_id, border_id, num_fmt_id	Optional; direct integer IDs referencing existing style sub-nodes.
hidden	Logical; if TRUE, formulas are hidden when the sheet is protected.
horizontal	Horizontal alignment. One of "general", "left", "center", "right", "fill", "justify", "centerContinuous", or "distributed".
indent	Numeric; the indentation level for the cell content.
justify_last_line	Logical; if TRUE, justifies the last line of text within the cell (useful for distributed alignment).
locked	Logical; if TRUE, the cell cannot be edited when the sheet is protected.
pivot_button	Logical; indicates if a pivot button should be displayed for the cell.
quote_prefix	Logical; if TRUE, a single quote prefix is displayed in the formula bar but not the cell itself (often used for numbers stored as text).
reading_order	Integer; the reading order for the cell content (e.g., 1 for Left-to-Right, 2 for Right-to-Left).
relative_indent	Integer; the relative indentation level.
shrink_to_fit	Logical; automatically reduces font size to fit the column width.
text_rotation	Degrees of rotation (0 to 180).
vertical	Vertical alignment. One of "top", "center", "bottom", "justify", or "distributed".
wrap_text	Logical; enables line wrapping within the cell.
xf_id	Integer; a direct reference to a master style (XF) ID in the style catalog.
...	Additional arguments.

Details

While functions like wb_add_font() or wb_add_fill() target specific sub-nodes of a style, wb_add_cell_style() manages the properties that govern how content is positioned within the cell boundaries and how it behaves when a worksheet is protected.

This function also allows for the direct assignment of style element IDs (e.g., font_id, fill_id). This is an advanced feature that allows users to map pre-existing styles in the workbook's style catalog to specific cells.

Alignment and Text Control: Options such as wrap_text, shrink_to_fit, and text_rotation are essential for managing high-density data or creating stylized headers. The text_rotation parameter accepts values in degrees (0–180), where values above 90 represent downward-slanting text.

Protection: The locked and hidden parameters only take effect when worksheet protection is enabled (see wb_protect_worksheet()). By default, all cells in a spreadsheet are "locked," but this has no impact until the sheet is protected.

Value

The wbWorkbook object, invisibly.

The wbWorkbook object, invisibly

See Also

Other styles: wb_add_border(), wb_add_fill(), wb_add_font(), wb_add_named_style(), wb_add_numfmt(), wb_cell_style

Examples

```
wb <- wb_workbook()
wb <- wb_add_worksheet(wb, "S1")
wb <- wb_add_data(wb, "S1", x = mtcars)

wb <- wb_add_cell_style(
    wb,
    dims = "A1:K1",
    text_rotation = "45",
    horizontal = "center",
    vertical = "center",
    wrap_text = "1"
)
# Chaining
wb <- wb_workbook()$add_worksheet("S1")$add_data(x = mtcars)
wb$add_cell_style(dims = "A1:K1",
                  text_rotation = "45",
                  horizontal = "center",
                  vertical = "center",
                  wrap_text = "1")
```

wb_add_chartsheet *Add a chartsheet to a workbook*

Description

The wb_add_chartsheet() function appends a specialized chartsheet to a wbWorkbook object. Unlike standard worksheets, which contain a grid of cells, a chartsheet is dedicated exclusively to the display of a single, full-page chart.

Usage

```
wb_add_chartsheet(
  wb,
  sheet = next_sheet(),
  tab_color = NULL,
  zoom = 100,
  visible = c("true", "false", "hidden", "visible", "veryhidden"),
  ...
)
```

Arguments

wb	A wbWorkbook object to which the new chartsheet will be attached.
sheet	A character string for the chartsheet name. Defaults to a sequentially generated name (e.g., "Sheet 1").
tab_color	The color of the sheet tab. Accepts a wb_color() object, a standard R color name, or a hex color code.
zoom	The zoom level as a percentage; a numeric value between 10 and 400.
visible	The visibility state of the sheet. Options include "visible", "hidden", or "veryHidden".
...	Additional arguments passed to internal configuration methods.

Details

A chartsheet is a distinct sheet type in the OpenXML specification. It does not support standard cell data, grid lines, or typical worksheet features. Its primary purpose is to provide a high-level, focused view of a graphical representation.

Important: A chartsheet must contain a chart object to be valid. Adding a chartsheet without subsequently attaching a chart via wb_add_mschart() will result in a corrupt workbook that may fail to open in spreadsheet software.

Like standard worksheets, chartsheets support visual customization such as tab_color, zoom levels, and various visible states.

See Also

wb_add_mschart(), wb_add_worksheet()

Other workbook wrappers: base_font-wb, col_widths-wb, creators-wb, grouping-wb, row_heights-wb, wb_add_data(), wb_add_data_table(), wb_add_formula(), wb_add_hyperlink(), wb_add_pivot_table(), wb_add_slicer(), wb_add_worksheet(), wb_base_colors, wb_clone_worksheet(), wb_copy_cells(), wb_freeze_pane(), wb_merge_cells(), wb_save(), wb_set_last_modified_by(), wb_workbook()

---

wb_add_chart_xml *Add a chart XML to a worksheet*

Description

Add a chart XML to a worksheet

Usage

```
wb_add_chart_xml(
  wb,
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = NULL,
  xml,
  style = "",
  color = "",
  col_offset = 0,
  row_offset = 0,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

wb	a workbook
sheet	the sheet on which the graph will appear
dims	the dimensions where the sheet will appear
xml	chart xml
style	chart style
color	chart color
col_offset, row_offset	positioning
...	additional arguments

See Also

wb_add_drawing() wb_add_image() wb_add_mschart() wb_add_plot()

wb_add_comment *Add comment to worksheet*

Description

Add comment to worksheet

Usage

```
wb_add_comment(wb, sheet = current_sheet(), dims = "A1", comment, ...)

wb_get_comment(wb, sheet = current_sheet(), dims = NULL)

wb_remove_comment(wb, sheet = current_sheet(), dims = "A1", ...)
```

Arguments

wb	A workbook object
sheet	A worksheet of the workbook
dims	Optional row and column as spreadsheet dimension, e.g. "A1"
comment	A comment to apply to dims created by wb_comment(), a string or a fmt_txt() object
...	additional arguments

Details

If applying a comment with a string, it will use wb_comment() default values. If additional background colors are applied, RGB colors should be provided, either as hex code or with builtin R colors. The alpha channel is ignored.

Value

The Workbook object, invisibly.

See Also

wb_comment(), wb_add_thread()

Examples

```
wb <- wb_workbook()
wb$add_worksheet("Sheet 1")
# add a comment without author
c1 <- wb_comment(text = "this is a comment", author = "")
wb$add_comment(dims = "B10", comment = c1)
#' # Remove comment
wb$remove_comment(sheet = "Sheet 1", dims = "B10")
```

```
# Write another comment with author information
c2 <- wb_comment(text = "this is another comment", author = "Marco Polo", visible = TRUE)
wb$add_comment(sheet = 1, dims = "C10", comment = c2)
# Works with formatted text also.
formatted_text <- fmt_txt("bar", underline = TRUE)
wb$add_comment(dims = "B5", comment = formatted_text)
# With background color
wb$add_comment(dims = "B7", comment = formatted_text, color = wb_color("green"))
# With background image. File extension must be png or jpeg, not jpg?
tmp <- tempfile(fileext = ".png")
png(file = tmp, bg = "transparent")
plot(1:10)
rect(1, 5, 3, 7, col = "white")
dev.off()

c1 <- wb_comment(text = "this is a comment", author = "", visible = TRUE)
wb$add_comment(dims = "B12", comment = c1, file = tmp)
```

---

wb_add_conditional_formatting

Add conditional formatting to cells in a worksheet

Description

Add conditional formatting to cells. You can find more details in `vignette("conditional-formatting")`.

Usage

```
wb_add_conditional_formatting(
  wb,
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = NULL,
  rule = NULL,
  style = NULL,
  type = c("expression", "colorScale", "dataBar", "iconSet", "duplicatedValues",
    "uniqueValues", "containsErrors", "notContainsErrors", "containsBlanks",
   "notContainsBlanks", "containsText", "notContainsText", "beginsWith", "endsWith",
    "between", "topN", "bottomN"),
  params = list(showValue = TRUE, gradient = TRUE, border = TRUE, percent = FALSE, rank =
    5L, axisPosition = "automatic"),
  ...
)

wb_remove_conditional_formatting(
  wb,
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = NULL,
  first = FALSE,
```

```
  last = FALSE
)
```

Arguments

wb	A Workbook object
sheet	A name or index of a worksheet
dims	A cell or cell range like "A1" or "A1:B2"
rule	The condition under which to apply the formatting. See **Examples**.
style	A name of a style to apply to those cells that satisfy the rule. See wb_add_dxfs_style() how to create one. The default style has font_color = "FF9C0006" and bg_fill = "FFFFC7CE"
type	The type of conditional formatting rule to apply. One of "expression", "colorScale" or others mentioned in **Details**.
params	A list of additional parameters passed. See **Details** for more.
...	additional arguments
first	remove the first conditional formatting
last	remove the last conditional formatting

Details

openxml uses the alpha channel first then RGB, whereas the usual default is RGBA.

Conditional formatting type accept different parameters. Unless noted, unlisted parameters are ignored. If an expression is pointing to a cell "A1=1", this cell reference is fluid and not fixed like "$A$1=1". It will behave similar to a formula, when dims is spanning multiple columns or rows (A1, A2, A3 ... in vertical direction, A1, B1, C1 ... in horizontal direction). If dims is a non consecutive range ("A1:B2,D1:F2"), the selection is covered by a single rule, as it would be in a spreadsheet application: its blocks are ordered top to bottom and left to right first, the expression is anchored to the top left cell of the first range and moves along the cells of every range from there, so in D1 it is evaluated as "D1=1". The order the ranges were written in does not matter, "A3:B4,C1:D2" is anchored in C1. Blocks that overlap are cut apart, so that no cell is covered twice.

expression [style]
: A Style object

  [rule]
  : A formula expression (as a character). Valid operators are: <, <=, >, >=, ==, !=

colorScale [style]
: A character vector of valid colors with length 2 or 3

  [rule]
  : NULL or a character vector of valid colors of equal length to styles

dataBar [style]
: A character vector of valid colors with length 2 or 3

[rule]
A numeric vector specifying the range of the databar colors. Must be equal length to style

[params$showValue]
If FALSE the cell value is hidden. Default TRUE

[params$gradient]
If FALSE color gradient is removed. Default TRUE

[params$border]
If FALSE the border around the database is hidden. Default TRUE

[params$direction]
A string the direction in which the databar points. Must be equal to one of the following values: "context" (default), "leftToRight", "rightToLeft".

[params${axisColor,borderColor,negativeBarColorSameAsPositive,negativeBarBorderColorSameAsPosit
Colors and bools configuring the style of the border. [params$axisPosition]
A string specifying the data bar's axis position. Must be equal to one of the following values: "automatic" (default, variable position based on negative values), "middle" (cell midpoint), "none" (negative bars shown in same direction as positive bars).

duplicatedValues / uniqueValues / containsErrors [style]
A Style object

contains [style]
A Style object

[rule]
The text to look for within cells

between [style]
A Style object.

[rule]
A numeric vector of length 2 specifying lower and upper bound (Inclusive)

topN [style]
A Style object

[params$rank]
A numeric vector of length 1 indicating number of highest values. Default 5L

[params$percent] If TRUE, uses percentage

bottomN [style]
A Style object

[params$rank]
A numeric vector of length 1 indicating number of lowest values. Default 5L

[params$percent]
If TRUE, uses percentage

iconSet [params$showValue]
If FALSE, the cell value is hidden. Default TRUE

[params$reverse]
If TRUE, the order is reversed. Default FALSE

[params$percent]
If TRUE, uses percentage

[params$iconSet]
Uses one of the implemented icon sets. Values must match the length of the icons in the set 3Arrows, 3ArrowsGray, 3Flags, 3Signs, 3Stars, 3Symbols, 3Symbols2, 3TrafficLights1, 3TrafficLights2, 3Triangles, 4Arrows, 4ArrowsGray, 4Rating, 4RedToBlack, 4TrafficLights, 5Arrows, 5ArrowsGray, 5Boxes, 5Quarters, 5Rating. The default is 3TrafficLights1.

See Also

Other worksheet content functions: col_widths-wb, filter-wb, grouping-wb, named_region-wb, row_heights-wb, wb_add_data(), wb_add_data_table(), wb_add_formula(), wb_add_hyperlink(), wb_add_pivot_table(), wb_add_slicer(), wb_add_thread(), wb_freeze_pane(), wb_merge_cells()

Examples

```
wb <- wb_workbook()
wb$add_worksheet("a")
wb$add_data(x = 1:4, col_names = FALSE)
wb$add_conditional_formatting(dims = wb_dims(cols = "A", rows = 1:4), rule = ">2")
```

---

wb_add_data *Add data to a worksheet*

Description

Add data to worksheet with optional styling.

Usage

```
wb_add_data(
  wb,
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  x,
  dims = wb_dims(start_row, start_col),
  start_col = 1,
  start_row = 1,
  array = FALSE,
  col_names = TRUE,
```

```
  row_names = FALSE,
  with_filter = FALSE,
  name = NULL,
  sep = ", ",
  apply_cell_style = TRUE,
  remove_cell_style = FALSE,
  na = na_strings(),
  inline_strings = TRUE,
  enforce = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

wb	A Workbook object containing a worksheet.
sheet	The worksheet to write to. Can be the worksheet index or name.
x	Object to be written. For classes supported look at the examples.
dims	Spreadsheet cell range that will determine start_col and start_row: "A1", "A1:B2", "A:B"
start_col	A vector specifying the starting column to write x to.
start_row	A vector specifying the starting row to write x to.
array	A bool if the function written is of type array
col_names	If TRUE, column names of x are written.
row_names	If TRUE, the row names of x are written.
with_filter	If TRUE, add filters to the column name row. NOTE: can only have one filter per worksheet.
name	The name of a named region if specified.
sep	Only applies to list columns. The separator used to collapse list columns to a character vector e.g. sapply(x$list_column, paste, collapse = sep).
apply_cell_style	Should we write cell styles to the workbook
remove_cell_style	keep the cell style?
na	Value used for replacing NA values from x. Default looks if options("openxlsx2.na") is set. Otherwise na_strings() uses the special #N/A value within the workbook.
inline_strings	write characters as inline strings
enforce	enforce that selected dims is filled. For this to work, dims must match x
...	additional arguments

Details

Formulae written using wb_add_formula() to a Workbook object will not get picked up by read_xlsx(). This is because only the formula is written into the worksheet and it will be evaluated once the file is opened in spreadsheet software. The string "_openxlsx_NA" is reserved for openxlsx2. If the data frame contains this string, the output will be broken. Similar factor labels "_openxlsx_Inf", "_openxlsx_nInf", and "_openxlsx_NaN" are reserved. The na string "_openxlsx_NULL" is a special that will be treated as NULL. So that setting the option options("openxlsx2.na" = "_openxlsx_NULL") will behave similar to na = NULL.

Supported classes are data frames, matrices and vectors of various types and everything that can be converted into a data frame with as.data.frame(). Everything else that the user wants to write should either be converted into a vector or data frame or written in vector or data frame segments. This includes base classes such as table, which were coerced internally in the predecessor of this package.

Even vectors and data frames can consist of different classes. Many base classes are covered, though not all and far from all third-party classes. When data of an unknown class is written, it is handled with as.character(). It is not possible to write character nodes beginning with <r> or <r/>. Both are reserved for internal functions. If you need these. You have to wrap the input string in fmt_txt().

The columns of x with class Date/POSIXt, currency, accounting, hyperlink, percentage are automatically styled as dates, currency, accounting, hyperlinks, percentages respectively. When writing POSIXt, the users local timezone should not matter. The openxml standard does not have a timezone and the conversion from the local timezone should happen internally, so that date and time are converted, but the timezone is dropped. This conversion could cause a minor precision loss. The datetime in R and in spreadsheets might differ by 1 second, caused by floating point precision. When read from the worksheet, starting with openxlsx2 release 1.15 the datetime is returned in "UTC".

Functions wb_add_data() and wb_add_data_table() behave quite similar. The distinction is that the latter creates a table in the worksheet that can be used for different kind of formulas and can be sorted independently, though is less flexible than basic cell regions.

Value

A wbWorkbook, invisibly.

See Also

Other workbook wrappers: base_font-wb, col_widths-wb, creators-wb, grouping-wb, row_heights-wb, wb_add_chartsheet(), wb_add_data_table(), wb_add_formula(), wb_add_hyperlink(), wb_add_pivot_table(), wb_add_slicer(), wb_add_worksheet(), wb_base_colors, wb_clone_worksheet(), wb_copy_cells(), wb_freeze_pane(), wb_merge_cells(), wb_save(), wb_set_last_modified_by(), wb_workbook()

Other worksheet content functions: col_widths-wb, filter-wb, grouping-wb, named_region-wb, row_heights-wb, wb_add_conditional_formatting(), wb_add_data_table(), wb_add_formula(), wb_add_hyperlink(), wb_add_pivot_table(), wb_add_slicer(), wb_add_thread(), wb_freeze_pane(), wb_merge_cells()

Examples

```
## See formatting vignette for further examples.

## Options for default styling (These are the defaults)
options("openxlsx2.dateFormat" = "mm/dd/yyyy")
options("openxlsx2.datetimeFormat" = "yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss")
options("openxlsx2.numFmt" = NULL)

################################################################################
## Create Workbook object and add worksheets
wb <- wb_workbook()

## Add worksheets
wb$add_worksheet("Cars")
wb$add_worksheet("Formula")

x <- mtcars[1:6, ]
wb$add_data("Cars", x, start_col = 2, start_row = 3, row_names = TRUE)

################################################################################
## Hyperlinks
## - vectors/columns with class 'hyperlink' are written as hyperlinks'

v <- rep("https://CRAN.R-project.org/", 4)
names(v) <- paste0("Hyperlink", 1:4) # Optional: names will be used as display text
class(v) <- "hyperlink"
wb$add_data("Cars", x = v, dims = "B32")

################################################################################
## Formulas
## - vectors/columns with class 'formula' are written as formulas'

df <- data.frame(
  x = 1:3, y = 1:3,
  z = paste(paste0("A", 1:3 + 1L), paste0("B", 1:3 + 1L), sep = "+"),
  stringsAsFactors = FALSE
)

class(df$z) <- c(class(df$z), "formula")

wb$add_data(sheet = "Formula", x = df)

################################################################################
# update cell range and add mtcars
xlsxFile <- system.file("extdata", "openxlsx2_example.xlsx", package = "openxlsx2")
wb2 <- wb_load(xlsxFile)

# read dataset with inlinestr
wb_to_df(wb2)
wb2 <- wb_add_data(wb2, sheet = 1, mtcars, dims = wb_dims(4, 4))
wb_to_df(wb2)
```

wb_add_data_table *Add a data table to a worksheet*

Description

Add data to a worksheet and format as an spreadsheet table.

Usage

```
wb_add_data_table(
  wb,
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  x,
  dims = wb_dims(start_row, start_col),
  start_col = 1,
  start_row = 1,
  col_names = TRUE,
  row_names = FALSE,
  table_style = "TableStyleLight9",
  table_name = NULL,
  with_filter = TRUE,
  sep = ", ",
  first_column = FALSE,
  last_column = FALSE,
  banded_rows = TRUE,
  banded_cols = FALSE,
  apply_cell_style = TRUE,
  remove_cell_style = FALSE,
  na = na_strings(),
  inline_strings = TRUE,
  total_row = FALSE,
  params = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

wb	A Workbook object containing a worksheet.
sheet	The worksheet to write to. Can be the worksheet index or name.
x	A data frame
dims	Spreadsheet cell range that will determine start_col and start_row: "A1", "A1:B2", "A:B"
start_col	A vector specifying the starting column to write x to.
start_row	A vector specifying the starting row to write x to.
col_names	If TRUE, column names of x are written.

row_names	If TRUE, the row names of x are written.
table_style	Any table style name or "none" (see vignette("openxlsx2_style_manual"))
table_name	Name of table in workbook. The table name must be unique.
with_filter	If TRUE, columns with have filters in the first row.
sep	Only applies to list columns. The separator used to collapse list columns to a character vector e.g. sapply(x$list_column, paste, collapse = sep).
first_column	logical. If TRUE, the first column is bold.
last_column	logical. If TRUE, the last column is bold.
banded_rows	logical. If TRUE, rows are color banded.
banded_cols	logical. If TRUE, the columns are color banded.
apply_cell_style	Should we write cell styles to the workbook
remove_cell_style	keep the cell style?
na	Value used for replacing NA values from x. Default looks if options("openxlsx2.na") is set. Otherwise na_strings() uses the special #N/A value within the workbook.
inline_strings	write characters as inline strings
total_row	logical. With the default FALSE no total row is added.
params	list. Optional arguments passed to the data table creation.
...	additional arguments

Details

Formulae written using wb_add_formula() to a Workbook object will not get picked up by read_xlsx(). This is because only the formula is written into the worksheet and it will be evaluated once the file is opened in spreadsheet software. The string "_openxlsx_NA" is reserved for openxlsx2. If the data frame contains this string, the output will be broken. Similar factor labels "_openxlsx_Inf", "_openxlsx_nInf", and "_openxlsx_NaN" are reserved. The na string "_openxlsx_NULL" is a special that will be treated as NULL. So that setting the option options("openxlsx2.na" = "_openxlsx_NULL") will behave similar to na = NULL.

Supported classes are data frames, matrices and vectors of various types and everything that can be converted into a data frame with as.data.frame(). Everything else that the user wants to write should either be converted into a vector or data frame or written in vector or data frame segments. This includes base classes such as table, which were coerced internally in the predecessor of this package.

Even vectors and data frames can consist of different classes. Many base classes are covered, though not all and far from all third-party classes. When data of an unknown class is written, it is handled with as.character(). It is not possible to write character nodes beginning with <r> or <r/>. Both are reserved for internal functions. If you need these. You have to wrap the input string in fmt_txt().

The columns of x with class Date/POSIXt, currency, accounting, hyperlink, percentage are automatically styled as dates, currency, accounting, hyperlinks, percentages respectively. When writing

POSIXt, the users local timezone should not matter. The openxml standard does not have a timezone and the conversion from the local timezone should happen internally, so that date and time are converted, but the timezone is dropped. This conversion could cause a minor precision loss. The datetime in R and in spreadsheets might differ by 1 second, caused by floating point precision. When read from the worksheet, starting with `openxlsx2` release `1.15` the datetime is returned in `"UTC"`.

Functions `wb_add_data()` and `wb_add_data_table()` behave quite similar. The distinction is that the latter creates a table in the worksheet that can be used for different kind of formulas and can be sorted independently, though is less flexible than basic cell regions.

Modify total row argument

It is possible to further tweak the total row. In addition to the default `FALSE` possible values are `TRUE` (the xlsx file will create column sums each variable).

In addition it is possible to tweak this further using a character string with one of the following functions for each variable: `"average"`, `"count"`, `"countNums"`, `"max"`, `"min"`, `"stdDev"`, `"sum"`, `"var"`. It is possible to leave the cell empty `"none"` or to create a text input using a named character with name `text` like: `c(text = "Total")`. It's also possible to pass other spreadsheet software functions if they return a single value and hence `"SUM"` would work too. Its also possible to provide a custom formula body.

See Also

Other worksheet content functions: `col_widths-wb`, `filter-wb`, `grouping-wb`, `named_region-wb`, `row_heights-wb`, `wb_add_conditional_formatting()`, `wb_add_data()`, `wb_add_formula()`, `wb_add_hyperlink()`, `wb_add_pivot_table()`, `wb_add_slicer()`, `wb_add_thread()`, `wb_freeze_pane()`, `wb_merge_cells()`

Other workbook wrappers: `base_font-wb`, `col_widths-wb`, `creators-wb`, `grouping-wb`, `row_heights-wb`, `wb_add_chartsheet()`, `wb_add_data()`, `wb_add_formula()`, `wb_add_hyperlink()`, `wb_add_pivot_table()`, `wb_add_slicer()`, `wb_add_worksheet()`, `wb_base_colors`, `wb_clone_worksheet()`, `wb_copy_cells()`, `wb_freeze_pane()`, `wb_merge_cells()`, `wb_save()`, `wb_set_last_modified_by()`, `wb_workbook()`

Examples

```
wb <- wb_workbook()$add_worksheet()$
  add_data_table(
    x = as.data.frame(USPersonalExpenditure),
    row_names = TRUE,
    total_row = c(text = "Total", "none", "sum", "sum", "sum", "SUM"),
    stringsAsFactors = FALSE
  )
```

---

wb_add_data_validation

Add data validation to cells in a worksheet

Description

Add spreadsheet data validation to cells

Usage

```
wb_add_data_validation(
  wb,
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = "A1",
  type,
  operator,
  value,
  allow_blank = TRUE,
  show_input_msg = TRUE,
  show_error_msg = TRUE,
  error_style = NULL,
  error_title = NULL,
  error = NULL,
  prompt_title = NULL,
  prompt = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

wb	A Workbook object
sheet	A name or index of a worksheet
dims	A cell dimension ("A1" or "A1:B2")
type	One of 'whole', 'decimal', 'date', 'time', 'textLength', 'list' (see examples)
operator	One of 'between', 'notBetween', 'equal', 'notEqual', 'greaterThan', 'lessThan', 'greaterThanOrEqual', 'lessThanOrEqual'
value	a vector of length 1 or 2 depending on operator (see examples)
allow_blank	logical
show_input_msg	logical
show_error_msg	logical
error_style	The icon shown and the options how to deal with such inputs. Default "stop" (cancel), else "information" (prompt popup) or "warning" (prompt accept or change input)
error_title	The error title
error	The error text
prompt_title	The prompt title
prompt	The prompt text
...	additional arguments

Examples

```
wb <- wb_workbook()
wb$add_worksheet("Sheet 1")
```

```
wb$add_worksheet("Sheet 2")

wb$add_data_table(1, x = iris[1:30, ])
wb$add_data_validation(1,
  dims = "A2:C31", type = "whole",
  operator = "between", value = c(1, 9)
)
wb$add_data_validation(1,
  dims = "E2:E31", type = "textLength",
  operator = "between", value = c(4, 6)
)

## Date and Time cell validation
df <- data.frame(
  "d" = as.Date("2016-01-01") + -5:5,
  "t" = as.POSIXct("2016-01-01") + -5:5 * 10000
)
wb$add_data_table(2, x = df)
wb$add_data_validation(2, dims = "A2:A12", type = "date",
  operator = "greaterThanOrEqual", value = as.Date("2016-01-01")
)
wb$add_data_validation(2,
  dims = "B2:B12", type = "time",
  operator = "between", value = df$t[c(4, 8)]
)


######################################################################
## If type == 'list'
# operator argument is ignored.

wb <- wb_workbook()
wb$add_worksheet("Sheet 1")
wb$add_worksheet("Sheet 2")

wb$add_data_table(sheet = 1, x = iris[1:30, ])
wb$add_data(sheet = 2, x = sample(iris$Sepal.Length, 10))

wb$add_data_validation(1, dims = "A2:A31", type = "list", value = "'Sheet 2'!$A$1:$A$10")
```

---

wb_add_drawing *Add drawings to a worksheet*

Description

Add drawings to a worksheet. This requires the rvg package.

Usage

```
wb_add_drawing(
```

```
  wb,
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = "A1",
  xml,
  col_offset = 0,
  row_offset = 0,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

wb	A wbWorkbook
sheet	A sheet in the workbook
dims	The dimension where the drawing is added.
xml	the drawing xml as character or file
col_offset, row_offset	offsets for column and row
...	additional arguments

See Also

wb_add_chart_xml() wb_add_image() wb_add_mschart() wb_add_plot()

Examples

```
if (requireNamespace("rvg") && interactive()) {

## rvg example
require(rvg)
tmp <- tempfile(fileext = ".xml")
dml_xlsx(file =  tmp)
plot(1,1)
dev.off()

wb <- wb_workbook()$
  add_worksheet()$
  add_drawing(xml = tmp)$
  add_drawing(xml = tmp, dims = NULL)
}
```

---

wb_add_dxfs_style *Set a dxfs style for the workbook*

Description

The wb_add_dxfs_style() function defines a "Differential Formatting" (DXF) style within a wbWorkbook. Unlike standard styles (XFs), which are assigned directly to cells, DXF styles are used as templates for dynamic formatting features such as conditional formatting rules and custom table styles.

Usage

```
wb_add_dxfs_style(
  wb,
  name,
  font_name = NULL,
  font_size = NULL,
  font_color = NULL,
  num_fmt = NULL,
  format_code = NULL,
  border = NULL,
  border_color = wb_color(getOption("openxlsx2.borderColor", "black")),
  border_style = getOption("openxlsx2.borderStyle", "thin"),
  bg_fill = NULL,
  gradient_fill = NULL,
  text_bold = NULL,
  text_italic = NULL,
  text_underline = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

wb	A wbWorkbook object.
name	A unique character string to identify the DXF style.
font_name	Character; the font name.
font_size	Numeric; the font size.
font_color	A wb_color() object for the font.
num_fmt	Cell formatting. Previously this was a format code. To be backwards compatible, this still allows for a code
format_code	A custom format code
border	Logical; if TRUE, applies borders to the style.
border_color	A wb_color() object for the borders.
border_style	Character; the border style (e.g., "thin", "thick"). Defaults to the "openxlsx2.borderStyle" option.
bg_fill	A wb_color() object for the background fill.
gradient_fill	An optional XML string for a gradient fill pattern.
text_bold	Logical; if TRUE, applies bold formatting.
text_italic	Logical; if TRUE, applies italic formatting.
text_underline	Logical; if TRUE, applies underline formatting.
...	Additional arguments passed to create_dxfs_style().

Details

DXF styles are differential because they usually only define a subset of cell properties (e.g., just the font color or a background fill). When a conditional formatting rule is triggered, the properties defined in the DXF style are layered on top of the cell's existing base style.

This function acts as a wrapper around `create_dxfs_style()`, allowing you to bundle font, border, fill, and number format attributes into a named style that can be referenced later by its `name`.

Value

The wbWorkbook object, invisibly.

See Also

Other workbook styling functions: `base_font-wb`, `wb_add_style()`, `wb_base_colors`

Examples

```
wb <- wb_workbook()
wb <- wb_add_worksheet(wb)
wb <- wb_add_dxfs_style(
   wb,
   name = "nay",
   font_color = wb_color(hex = "FF9C0006"),
   bg_fill = wb_color(hex = "FFFFC7CE")
  )
```

---

wb_add_encharter *Add a Chart object to a workbook sheet*

Description

Renders a `encharter` R6 object and injects the resulting XML into an `openxlsx2` workbook at the specified location.

Usage

```
wb_add_encharter(wb, sheet = current_sheet(), dims = NULL, graph)
```

Arguments

`wb`	An `openxlsx2` workbook object.
`sheet`	Sheet name or index where the chart will be placed.
`dims`	Character string defining the cell range (e.g., "E2:M20").
`graph`	An initialized `encharter` R6 object.

Value

The workbook object, invisibly.

wb_add_fill *Modify the background fill color in a cell region*

Description

The wb_add_fill() function applies background colors, patterns, or gradients to a specified cell region. It allows for high-precision styling, ranging from simple solid fills to complex geometric patterns and linear or path-based gradients compliant with the OpenXML specification.

Usage

```
wb_add_fill(
  wb,
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = "A1",
  color = wb_color(hex = "FFFFFF00"),
  pattern = "solid",
  gradient_fill = "",
  every_nth_col = 1,
  every_nth_row = 1,
  bg_color = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

wb	A wbWorkbook object.
sheet	The name or index of the worksheet. Defaults to the current sheet.
dims	A character string defining the cell range (e.g., "A1:D10").
color	A wb_color() object or hex string representing the primary fill (foreground) color. Defaults to yellow ("FFFFFF00").
pattern	Character; the pattern type. Common values include "solid", "mediumGray", "lightGray", "darkGrid", and "lightTrellis". Defaults to "solid".
gradient_fill	An optional XML string defining a gradient fill pattern. If provided, this overrides color and pattern.
every_nth_col, every_nth_row	Numeric; applies the fill only to every n-th column or row within the specified dims. Useful for banding.
bg_color	An optional wb_color() for the background of a patterned fill.
...	Additional arguments.

Details

Background fills in spreadsheet software consist of a pattern type (the most common being "solid") and a foreground color. If a non-solid pattern is chosen (e.g., "darkVertical"), an optional `bg_color` can be specified to create a two-tone effect.

The function also includes built-in logic for "nth" selection, which is particularly useful for manual "zebra-striping" or creating grid-like visual patterns without needing to manually construct a complex vector of cell addresses.

Gradients: For advanced visual effects, `gradient_fill` accepts raw XML strings defining `<gradientFill>` nodes. These can specify `degree` (for linear gradients) or `type="path"` (for radial-style gradients) along with multiple color stops.

Style Removal: Setting `color = NULL` removes the fill style from the specified region, reverting the cells to the workbook's default transparent background.

Value

The wbWorkbook object, invisibly.

The `wbWorkbook` object, invisibly

See Also

Other styles: `wb_add_border()`, `wb_add_cell_style()`, `wb_add_font()`, `wb_add_named_style()`, `wb_add_numfmt()`, `wb_cell_style`

Examples

```
wb <- wb_workbook()
wb <- wb_add_worksheet(wb, "S1")
wb <- wb_add_data(wb, "S1", mtcars)
wb <- wb_add_fill(wb, "S1", dims = "D5:J23", color = wb_color(hex = "FFFFFF00"))
wb <- wb_add_fill(wb, "S1", dims = "B22:D27", color = wb_color(hex = "FF00FF00"))

wb <- wb_add_worksheet(wb, "S2")
wb <- wb_add_data(wb, "S2", mtcars)

gradient_fill1 <- '<gradientFill degree="90">
<stop position="0"><color rgb="FF92D050"/></stop>
<stop position="1"><color rgb="FF0070C0"/></stop>
</gradientFill>'
wb <- wb_add_fill(wb, "S2", dims = "A2:K5", gradient_fill = gradient_fill1)

gradient_fill2 <- '<gradientFill type="path" left="0.2" right="0.8" top="0.2" bottom="0.8">
<stop position="0"><color theme="0"/></stop>
<stop position="1"><color theme="4"/></stop>
</gradientFill>'
wb <- wb_add_fill(wb, "S2", dims = "A7:K10", gradient_fill = gradient_fill2)
```

wb_add_font *Modify font properties in a cell region*

Description

The wb_add_font() function provides granular control over the visual appearance of text within a specified cell region. While other styling functions include basic font options, wb_add_font() exposes the full range of font attributes supported by the OpenXML specification, allowing for precise adjustments to typeface, sizing, color, and emphasis.

Usage

```
wb_add_font(
  wb,
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = "A1",
  name = "Aptos Narrow",
  color = wb_color(hex = "FF000000"),
  size = "11",
  bold = "",
  italic = "",
  outline = "",
  strike = "",
  underline = "",
  charset = "",
  condense = "",
  extend = "",
  family = "",
  scheme = "",
  shadow = "",
  vert_align = "",
  update = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

wb	A wbWorkbook object.
sheet	The name or index of the worksheet. Defaults to the current sheet.
dims	A character string defining the cell range (e.g., "A1:K1").
name	Character; the font name. Defaults to "Aptos Narrow".
color	A wb_color() object or hex string defining the font color. Defaults to black ("FF000000").
size	Numeric; the font size. Defaults to 11.
bold	Logical; applies bold formatting if TRUE.

italic	Logical; applies italic formatting if TRUE.
outline	Logical; applies an outline effect to the text.
strike	Logical; applies a strikethrough effect.
underline	Character; the underline style, such as "single" or "double".
charset	Character; the character set ID. See fmt_txt() for details.
condense	Logical; whether the font should be condensed.
extend	Logical; whether the font should be extended.
family	Character; the font family index (e.g., "1" for Roman, "2" for Swiss).
scheme	Character; the font scheme. One of "minor", "major", or "none".
shadow	Logical; applies a shadow effect to the text.
vert_align	Character; vertical alignment. Options are "baseline", "superscript", or "subscript".
update	Logical or character vector. Controls whether to overwrite the entire font style or only update specific properties.
...	Additional arguments.

Details

This function operates on the font node of a cell's style. It is particularly powerful when used with the update argument, which allows users to modify specific attributes (like color) while preserving other existing font properties (like bold or font name).

For common tasks, adjusting name, size, and color is sufficient. However, the function also supports advanced properties like vert_align (for subscripts/superscripts), family (font categories), and scheme (theme-based font sets).

Note on Updates:

- If update = FALSE (default), the function applies the new font definition as a complete replacement for the existing font style.
- If update is a character vector (e.g., c("color", "size")), only those specific attributes are modified, and all other existing font properties are retained.
- Setting update = NULL removes the custom font style entirely, reverting the cells to the workbook's default font.

Value

The wbWorkbook object, invisibly.

A wbWorkbook, invisibly

Notes

- This function modifies the cell-level style and does not alter rich text strings created with fmt_txt().
- Font styles are pooled in the workbook's style manager to ensure efficiency and XML compliance.

See Also

Other styles: wb_add_border(), wb_add_cell_style(), wb_add_fill(), wb_add_named_style(), wb_add_numfmt(), wb_cell_style

Examples

```
 wb <- wb_workbook()
 wb <- wb_add_worksheet(wb, "S1")
 wb <- wb_add_data(wb, "S1", mtcars)
 wb <- wb_add_font(wb, "S1", "A1:K1", name = "Arial", color = wb_color(theme = "4"))
# With chaining
 wb <- wb_workbook()$add_worksheet("S1")$add_data("S1", mtcars)
 wb$add_font("S1", "A1:K1", name = "Arial", color = wb_color(theme = "4"))

# Update the font color
 wb$add_font("S1", "A1:K1", color = wb_color("orange"), update = c("color"))
```

---

wb_add_formula *Add a formula to a cell range in a worksheet*

Description

This function can be used to add a formula to a worksheet. In wb_add_formula(), you can provide the formula as a character vector.

Usage

```
wb_add_formula(
  wb,
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  x,
  dims = wb_dims(start_row, start_col),
  start_col = 1,
  start_row = 1,
  array = FALSE,
  cm = FALSE,
  apply_cell_style = TRUE,
  remove_cell_style = FALSE,
  enforce = FALSE,
  shared = FALSE,
  name = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

wb	A Workbook object containing a worksheet.
sheet	The worksheet to write to. (either as index or name)
x	A formula as character vector.
dims	Spreadsheet dimensions that will determine where x spans: "A1", "A1:B2", "A:B"
start_col	A vector specifying the starting column to write to.
start_row	A vector specifying the starting row to write to.
array	A bool if the function written is of type array
cm	A special kind of array function that hides the curly braces in the cell. Add this, if you see "@" inserted into your formulas.
apply_cell_style	Should we write cell styles to the workbook?
remove_cell_style	Should we keep the cell style?
enforce	enforce dims
shared	shared formula
name	The name of a named region if specified.
...	additional arguments

Details

Currently, the local translations of formulas are not supported. Only the English functions work.

The examples below show a small list of possible formulas:

- SUM(B2:B4)
- AVERAGE(B2:B4)
- MIN(B2:B4)
- MAX(B2:B4)
- ...

It is possible to pass vectors to x. If x is an array formula, it will take dims as a reference. For some formulas, the result will span multiple cells (see the MMULT() example below). For this type of formula, the output range must be known a priori and passed to dims, otherwise only the value of the first cell will be returned. This type of formula, whose result extends over several cells, is only possible with single strings. If a vector is passed, it is only possible to return individual cells.

Custom functions can be registered as lambda functions in the workbook. For this you take the function you want to add "LAMBDA(x, y, x + y)" and escape it as follows. LAMBDA() is a future function and needs a prefix _xlfn. The arguments need a prefix _xlpm.. So the full function looks like this: "_xlfn.LAMBDA(_xlpm.x, _xlpm.y, _xlpm.x + _xlpm.y)". These custom formulas are accessible via the named region manager and can be removed with wb_remove_named_region(). Contrary to other formulas, custom formulas must be registered with the workbook before they can be used (see the example below).

If a function that normally works in spreadsheet software does not behave as expected when written using wb_add_formula(), e.g., if spurious @ symbols appear in the formula, it is likely that the formula is either an array formula or requires a future function prefix. In modern spreadsheet software, it is no longer straightforward to detect whether a formula is an array formula, since this hidden in cell metadata (cm). Therefore, a formula like SUM(1+(A1:A2)) will not be displayed as {SUM(1+(A1:A2))}.

Value

The workbook, invisibly.

See Also

Other workbook wrappers: base_font-wb, col_widths-wb, creators-wb, grouping-wb, row_heights-wb, wb_add_chartsheet(), wb_add_data(), wb_add_data_table(), wb_add_hyperlink(), wb_add_pivot_table(), wb_add_slicer(), wb_add_worksheet(), wb_base_colors, wb_clone_worksheet(), wb_copy_cells(), wb_freeze_pane(), wb_merge_cells(), wb_save(), wb_set_last_modified_by(), wb_workbook()

Other worksheet content functions: col_widths-wb, filter-wb, grouping-wb, named_region-wb, row_heights-wb, wb_add_conditional_formatting(), wb_add_data(), wb_add_data_table(), wb_add_hyperlink(), wb_add_pivot_table(), wb_add_slicer(), wb_add_thread(), wb_freeze_pane(), wb_merge_cells()

Examples

```
wb <- wb_workbook()$add_worksheet()
wb$add_data(dims = wb_dims(rows = 1, cols = 1:3), x = c(4, 5, 8))

# calculate the sum of elements.
wb$add_formula(dims = "D1", x = "SUM(A1:C1)")

# array formula with result spanning over multiple cells
mm <- matrix(1:4, 2, 2)

wb$add_worksheet()$
 add_data(x = mm, dims = "A1:B2", col_names = FALSE)$
 add_data(x = mm, dims = "A4:B5", col_names = FALSE)$
 add_formula(x = "MMULT(A1:B2, A4:B5)", dims = "A7:B8", array = TRUE)

# add shared formula
wb$add_worksheet()$
 add_data(x = matrix(1:25, ncol = 5, nrow = 5))$
 add_formula(x = "SUM($A2:A2)", dims = "A8:E12", shared = TRUE)

# add a custom formula, first define it, then use it
wb$add_formula(x = c(YESTERDAY = "_xlfn.LAMBDA(TODAY() - 1)"))
wb$add_formula(x = "=YESTERDAY()", dims = "A1", cm = TRUE)
```

wb_add_form_control *Add a checkbox, radio button or drop menu to a cell in a worksheet*

Description

You can add Form Control to a cell. The three supported types are a Checkbox, a Radio button, or a Drop menu.

Usage

```
wb_add_form_control(
  wb,
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = "A1",
  type = c("Checkbox", "Radio", "Drop"),
  text = NULL,
  link = NULL,
  range = NULL,
  checked = FALSE
)
```

Arguments

wb	A Workbook object
sheet	A worksheet of the workbook
dims	A single cell as spreadsheet dimension, e.g. "A1".
type	A type "Checkbox" (the default), "Radio" a radio button or "Drop" a drop down menu
text	A text to be shown next to the Checkbox or radio button (optional)
link	A cell range to link to
range	A cell range used as input
checked	A logical indicating if the Checkbox or Radio button is checked

Value

The wbWorkbook object, invisibly.

Examples

```
wb <- wb_workbook()
wb <- wb_add_worksheet(wb)
wb <- wb_add_form_control(wb)
# Add
wb$add_form_control(dims = "C5", type = "Radio", checked = TRUE)
```

wb_add_hyperlink *wb_add_hyperlink*

Description

Helper to add shared hyperlinks into a worksheet or remove shared hyperlinks from a worksheet

Usage

```
wb_add_hyperlink(
  wb,
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = "A1",
  target = NULL,
  tooltip = NULL,
  is_external = TRUE,
  col_names = FALSE
)

wb_remove_hyperlink(wb, sheet = current_sheet(), dims = NULL)
```

Arguments

wb	A Workbook object containing a worksheet.
sheet	The worksheet to write to. (either as index or name)
dims	Spreadsheet dimensions that will determine where the hyperlink reference spans: "A1", "A1:B2", "A:B"
target	An optional target, if no target is specified, it is assumed that the cell already contains a reference (the cell could be a url or a filename)
tooltip	An optional description for a variable that will be visible when hovering over the link text in the spreadsheet
is_external	A logical indicating if the hyperlink is external (a url, a mail address, a file) or internal (a reference to worksheet cells)
col_names	Whether or not the object contains column names. If yes the first column of the dimension will be ignored

Details

There are multiple ways to add hyperlinks into a worksheet. One way is to construct a formula with `create_hyperlink()` another is to assign a class `hyperlink` to a column of a data frame. Contrary to the previous method, shared hyperlinks are not cell formulas in the worksheet, but references in the worksheet relationship and hyperlinks in the worksheet xml structure. These shared hyperlinks can be reused and they are not visible to spreadsheet users as `HYPERLINK()` formulas.

See Also

Other workbook wrappers: base_font-wb, col_widths-wb, creators-wb, grouping-wb, row_heights-wb, wb_add_chartsheet(), wb_add_data(), wb_add_data_table(), wb_add_formula(), wb_add_pivot_table(), wb_add_slicer(), wb_add_worksheet(), wb_base_colors, wb_clone_worksheet(), wb_copy_cells(), wb_freeze_pane(), wb_merge_cells(), wb_save(), wb_set_last_modified_by(), wb_workbook()

Other worksheet content functions: col_widths-wb, filter-wb, grouping-wb, named_region-wb, row_heights-wb, wb_add_conditional_formatting(), wb_add_data(), wb_add_data_table(), wb_add_formula(), wb_add_pivot_table(), wb_add_slicer(), wb_add_thread(), wb_freeze_pane(), wb_merge_cells()

Examples

```
wb <- wb_workbook()$add_worksheet()$
  add_data(x = "openxlsx2 on CRAN")$
  add_hyperlink(target = "https://cran.r-project.org/package=openxlsx2",
                tooltip = "The canonical form to link to our CRAN page.")

wb$remove_hyperlink()
```

---

wb_add_ignore_error *Ignore error types on a worksheet*

Description

The wb_add_ignore_error() function allows you to suppress specific types of background error checking warnings for a given cell range. This is useful for preventing the display of green error indicators (triangles) in cases where "errors" are intentional, such as numbers being stored as text for formatting purposes.

Usage

```
wb_add_ignore_error(
  wb,
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = "A1",
  calculated_column = FALSE,
  empty_cell_reference = FALSE,
  eval_error = FALSE,
  formula = FALSE,
  formula_range = FALSE,
  list_data_validation = FALSE,
  number_stored_as_text = FALSE,
  two_digit_text_year = FALSE,
  unlocked_formula = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

wb	A wbWorkbook object.
sheet	The name or index of the worksheet. Defaults to the current sheet.
dims	A character string defining the cell range (e.g., "A1:A100").
calculated_column	Logical; if TRUE, ignores errors in calculated columns of a table.
empty_cell_reference	Logical; if TRUE, ignores errors when a formula refers to an empty cell.
eval_error	Logical; if TRUE, ignores errors resulting from formula evaluation (e.g., #DIV/0!, #N/A).
formula	Logical; if TRUE, ignores formula consistency errors.
formula_range	Logical; if TRUE, ignores errors where a formula omits cells in a region.
list_data_validation	Logical; if TRUE, ignores errors related to list data validation mapping.
number_stored_as_text	Logical; if TRUE, suppresses the error displayed when numeric values are stored as string/text types.
two_digit_text_year	Logical; if TRUE, ignores warnings about dates containing two-digit years.
unlocked_formula	Logical; if TRUE, ignores errors for formulas in cells that are not locked.
...	Additional arguments.

Details

Spreadsheet software performs background validation on formulas and data entries. When a cell triggers a rule, a visual indicator appears. This function modifies the <ignoredErrors> section of the worksheet XML to whitelist specific ranges against specific rules.

Most commonly, this is used with number_stored_as_text = TRUE when IDs or codes (like "00123") must be preserved as character strings but contain only numeric digits.

Value

The wbWorkbook object, invisibly.

Notes

- This function does not fix the underlying data; it only instructs the spreadsheet application not to flag the specific error type visually.
- If multiple error types need to be ignored for the same range, you can set multiple arguments to TRUE in a single call.

wb_add_image *Insert an image into a worksheet*

Description

The wb_add_image() function embeds external image files into a worksheet. It supports standard raster formats and provides granular control over positioning through a variety of anchoring methods. Images can be anchored to absolute positions, individual cells, or defined ranges, and can optionally function as clickable hyperlinks.

Usage

```
wb_add_image(
  wb,
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = "A1",
  file,
  width = 6,
  height = 3,
  row_offset = 0,
  col_offset = 0,
  units = "in",
  dpi = 300,
  address = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

wb	A wbWorkbook object.
sheet	The name or index of the worksheet to receive the image. Defaults to the current sheet.
dims	A character string defining the placement. A single cell (e.g., "A1") uses a one-cell anchor; a range (e.g., "A1:D4") uses a two-cell anchor.
file	The path to the image file. Supported formats are JPEG, PNG, and BMP.
width, height	The numeric width and height of the image.
row_offset, col_offset	Offset vectors for fine-tuning the position within the anchor cell(s).
units	The units for width and height. Must be one of "in" (inches), "cm" (centimeters), or "px" (pixels).
dpi	The resolution (dots per inch) used for conversion when units is set to "px". Defaults to 300.
address	An optional character string specifying a URL, file path, or "mailto:" link to be opened when the image is clicked.
...	Additional arguments. Includes support for legacy start_row and start_col parameters.

Details

Image placement is determined by the `dims` argument and internal anchoring logic. If a single cell is provided (e.g., "A1"), the image is placed using a one-cell anchor where the top-left corner is fixed to the cell. If a range is provided (e.g., "A1:D4"), a two-cell anchor is utilized, which can cause the image to scale with the underlying rows and columns.

Position offsets (`row_offset` and `col_offset`) allow for sub-cell precision by shifting the image from its anchor point. Internally, all dimensions are converted to English Metric Units (EMUs), where 1 inch equals 914,400 EMUs, ensuring high-fidelity rendering across different display scales.

Supported file types include `"jpeg"`, `"png"`, and `"bmp"`. If an `address` is provided, the function creates a relationship to an external target or email, transforming the image into a functional hyperlink.

See Also

`wb_add_chart_xml()` `wb_add_drawing()` `wb_add_mschart()` `wb_add_plot()`

Examples

```
img <- system.file("extdata", "einstein.jpg", package = "openxlsx2")

wb <- wb_workbook()$
  add_worksheet()$
  add_image("Sheet 1", dims = "C5", file = img, width = 6, height = 5)$
  add_worksheet()$
  add_image(dims = "B2", file = img)$
  add_worksheet()$
  add_image(dims = "G3", file = img, width = 15, height = 12, units = "cm")
```

---

wb_add_mips *wb get and apply MIP section*

Description

Read sensitivity labels from files and apply them to workbooks

Usage

```
wb_add_mips(wb, xml = NULL)

wb_get_mips(wb, single_xml = TRUE, quiet = TRUE)
```

Arguments

`wb`	a workbook
`xml`	a mips string obtained from `wb_get_mips()` or a global option "openxlsx2.mips_xml_string"
`single_xml`	option to define if the string should be exported as single string. helpful if storing as option is desired.
`quiet`	option to print a MIP section name. This is not always a human readable string.

Details

The MIP section is a special user-defined XML section that is used to create sensitivity labels in workbooks. It consists of a series of XML property nodes that define the sensitivity label. This XML string cannot be created and it is necessary to first load a workbook with a suitable sensitivity label. Once the workbook is loaded, the string `fmips <- wb_get_mips(wb)` can be extracted. This xml string can later be assigned to an `options("openxlsx2.mips_xml_string" = fmips)` option.

The sensitivity label can then be assigned with `wb_add_mips(wb)`. If no xml string is passed, the MIP section is taken from the option. This should make it easier for users to read the section from a specific workbook, save it to a file or string and copy it to an option via the .Rprofile.

Value

the workbook invisible (`wb_add_mips()`) or the xml string (`wb_get_mips()`)

---

wb_add_mschart *Add an mschart object to a worksheet*

Description

The `wb_add_mschart()` function allows for the seamless integration of native charts created via the `mschart` package into a worksheet. Unlike static images or plots, these are dynamic, native spreadsheet charts that remain editable and can utilize data already present in the workbook or data provided directly at creation.

Usage

```
wb_add_mschart(
  wb,
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = NULL,
  graph,
  col_offset = 0,
  row_offset = 0,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

`wb`	A wbWorkbook object.
`sheet`	The name or index of the worksheet where the chart will be placed. Defaults to the current sheet.
`dims`	A character string defining the chart's position or range (e.g., "A1" or "F4:L20").
`graph`	An `ms_chart` object created with the `mschart` package.
`col_offset, row_offset`	Numeric values for fine-tuning the chart's displacement from its anchor point.
`...`	Additional arguments.

Details

The function acts as a bridge between the ms_chart objects and the spreadsheet's internal XML drawing structure. It interprets the chart settings and data series to generate the necessary DrawingML.

There are two primary workflows for adding charts:

1. External Data: If the graph object contains a standard data frame, wb_add_mschart() automatically writes this data to the worksheet before rendering the chart.
2. Internal Data: If the graph object is initialized using a wb_data object (created via wb_data()), the chart will directly reference the existing cell ranges in the worksheet. This is the preferred method for maintaining a single source of truth for your data.

The chart is positioned using the dims argument. A single cell anchor (e.g., "A1") will place the top-left corner of the chart, while a range (e.g., "E5:L20") will scale the chart to fit that specific area.

Notes

- This function requires the mschart package to be installed.
- Native charts are highly dependent on the calculation engine of the spreadsheet software; if the underlying data changes, the chart will update automatically when the file is opened.
- The function generates unique internal IDs for the chart axes to ensure compliance with the OpenXML specification.

See Also

wb_data() wb_add_chart_xml() wb_add_image wb_add_mschart() wb_add_plot

Examples

```
if (requireNamespace("mschart")) {
require(mschart)

## Add mschart to worksheet (adds data and chart)
scatter <- ms_scatterchart(data = iris, x = "Sepal.Length", y = "Sepal.Width", group = "Species")
scatter <- chart_settings(scatter, scatterstyle = "marker")

wb <- wb_workbook()
wb <- wb_add_worksheet(wb)
wb <- wb_add_mschart(wb, dims = "F4:L20", graph = scatter)

## Add mschart to worksheet and use available data
wb <- wb_workbook()
wb <- wb_add_worksheet(wb)
wb <- wb_add_data(wb, x = mtcars, dims = "B2")

# create wb_data object
dat <- wb_data(wb, 1, dims = "B2:E6")

# call ms_scatterplot
```

```
data_plot <- ms_scatterchart(
  data = dat,
  x = "mpg",
  y = c("disp", "hp"),
  labels = c("disp", "hp")
)

# add the scatterplot to the data
wb <- wb_add_mschart(wb, dims = "F4:L20", graph = data_plot)
}
```

`wb_add_named_style` *Apply styling to a cell region with a named style*

Description

Set the styling to a named style for a cell region. Use `wb_add_cell_style()` to style a cell region with custom parameters. A named style is the one in spreadsheet software, like "Normal", "Warning".

Usage

```
wb_add_named_style(
  wb,
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = "A1",
  name = "Normal",
  font_name = NULL,
  font_size = NULL
)
```

Arguments

`wb`	A `wbWorkbook` object
`sheet`	A worksheet
`dims`	A cell range
`name`	The named style name. Builtin styles are `Normal`, `Bad`, `Good`, `Neutral`, `Calculation`, `Check Cell`, `Explanatory Text`, `Input`, `Linked Cell`, `Note`, `Output`, `Warning Text`, `Heading 1`, `Heading 2`, `Heading 3`, `Heading 4`, `Title`, `Total`, `$x% - Accent$y` (for x in 20, 40, 60 and y in 1:6), `Accent$y` (for y in 1:6), `Comma`, `Comma [0]`, `Currency`, `Currency [0]`, `Per cent`
`font_name, font_size`	optional else the default of the theme

Value

The `wbWorkbook`, invisibly

See Also

Other styles: wb_add_border(), wb_add_cell_style(), wb_add_fill(), wb_add_font(), wb_add_numfmt(), wb_cell_style

Examples

```
wb <- wb_workbook()$add_worksheet()
name <- "Normal"
dims <- "A1"
wb$add_data(dims = dims, x = name)

name <- "Bad"
dims <- "B1"
wb$add_named_style(dims = dims, name = name)
wb$add_data(dims = dims, x = name)

name <- "Good"
dims <- "C1"
wb$add_named_style(dims = dims, name = name)
wb$add_data(dims = dims, x = name)
```

---

wb_add_numfmt *Modify number formatting in a cell region*

Description

Add number formatting to a cell region. You can use a number format created by create_numfmt(). Setting numfmt to NULL removes the style and resets the cell to the workbook default.

Usage

```
wb_add_numfmt(wb, sheet = current_sheet(), dims = "A1", numfmt)
```

Arguments

wb	A Workbook
sheet	the worksheet
dims	the cell range
numfmt	either an integer id for a builtin numeric font or a character string as described in the **Details**

Details

The list of number formats ID is located in the **Details** section of create_cell_style().

General Number Formatting:

- "0": Displays numbers as integers without decimal places.

- "0.00": Displays numbers with two decimal places (e.g., 123.45).
- "#,##0": Displays thousands separators without decimals (e.g., 1,000).
- "#,##0.00": Displays thousands separators with two decimal places (e.g., 1,000.00).

Currency Formatting:

- "$#,##0.00": Formats numbers as currency with two decimal places (e.g., $1,000.00).
- "[$$-409]#,##0.00": Localized currency format in U.S. dollars.
- "¥#,##0": Custom currency format (e.g., for Japanese yen) without decimals.
- "£#,##0.00": GBP currency format with two decimal places.

Percentage Formatting:

- "0%": Displays numbers as percentages with no decimal places (e.g., 50%).
- "0.00%": Displays numbers as percentages with two decimal places (e.g., 50.00%).

Scientific Formatting:

- "0.00E+00": Scientific notation with two decimal places (e.g., 1.23E+03 for 1230).

Date and Time Formatting:

- "yyyy-mm-dd": Year-month-day format (e.g., 2023-10-31).
- "dd/mm/yyyy": Day/month/year format (e.g., 31/10/2023).
- "mmm d, yyyy": Month abbreviation with day and year (e.g., Oct 31, 2023).
- "h:mm AM/PM": Time with AM/PM format (e.g., 1:30 PM).
- "h:mm:ss": Time with seconds (e.g., 13:30:15 for 1:30:15 PM).
- "yyyy-mm-dd h:mm:ss": Full date and time format.

Fraction Formatting:

- "# ?/?": Displays numbers as a fraction with a single digit denominator (e.g., 1/2).
- "# ??/??": Displays numbers as a fraction with a two-digit denominator (e.g., 1 12/25).

Custom Formatting:

- "_($* #,##0.00_);_($* (#,##0.00);_($* "-"??_);_(@_): Custom currency format with parentheses for negative values and dashes for zero values.
- "[Red]0.00;[Blue](0.00);0": Displays positive numbers in red, negatives in blue, and zeroes as plain.
- "@": Text placeholder format (e.g., for cells with mixed text and numeric values).

Formatting Symbols Reference:

- 0: Digit placeholder, displays a digit or zero.
- #: Digit placeholder, does not display extra zeroes.
- .: Decimal point.
- ,: Thousands separator.
- E+, E-: Scientific notation.
- _ (underscore): Adds a space equal to the width of the next character.
- "text": Displays literal text within quotes.
- *: Repeat character to fill the cell width.

Value

The wbWorkbook object, invisibly.

See Also

Other styles: wb_add_border(), wb_add_cell_style(), wb_add_fill(), wb_add_font(), wb_add_named_style(), wb_cell_style

Examples

```
wb <- wb_workbook()
wb <- wb_add_worksheet(wb, "S1")
wb <- wb_add_data(wb, "S1", mtcars)
wb <- wb_add_numfmt(wb, "S1", dims = "F1:F33", numfmt = "#.0")
# Chaining
wb <- wb_workbook()$add_worksheet("S1")$add_data("S1", mtcars)
wb$add_numfmt("S1", "A1:A33", numfmt = 1)
```

---

wb_add_page_break *Add a page break to a worksheet*

Description

The wb_add_page_break() function allows you to manually insert horizontal or vertical page breaks into a worksheet. These breaks determine where the spreadsheet software starts a new page when printing or generating a PDF.

Usage

```
wb_add_page_break(wb, sheet = current_sheet(), row = NULL, col = NULL)
```

Arguments

wb	A wbWorkbook object.
sheet	The name or index of the worksheet. Defaults to the current sheet.
row	Integer; the row number where the horizontal page break should be inserted.
col	Integer or character; the column number or name (e.g., "B") where the vertical page break should be inserted.

Details

Manual page breaks override the automatic breaks calculated by the software based on margins and paper size.

- Row Breaks: When a row is specified, the horizontal break is placed *above* the specified row. For example, setting row = 10 ensures that Row 10 starts on a new page.

- Column Breaks: When a `col` is specified, the vertical break is placed to the *left* of that column. For example, `col = "B"` (or `2`) ensures Column B is the first column on the next vertical page.

You must provide either a `row` or a `col` index, but not both in a single call. To create a page intersection (both horizontal and vertical), call the function twice.

Value

The wbWorkbook object, invisibly.

Notes

- Manual breaks are visible in "Page Break Preview" mode within most spreadsheet applications.

See Also

`wb_add_worksheet()`

Examples

```
wb <- wb_workbook()
wb$add_worksheet("Sheet 1")
wb$add_data(sheet = 1, x = iris)

wb$add_page_break(sheet = 1, row = 10)
wb$add_page_break(sheet = 1, row = 20)
wb$add_page_break(sheet = 1, col = 2)
```

---

wb_add_pivot_table *Add a pivot table to a worksheet*

Description

The data must be specified using `wb_data()` to ensure the function works. The sheet will be empty unless it is opened in spreadsheet software. Find more details in the section about pivot tables in the openxlsx2 book.

Usage

```
wb_add_pivot_table(
  wb,
  x,
  sheet = next_sheet(),
  dims = "A3",
  filter,
  rows,
  cols,
  data,
```

```
  fun,
  params,
  pivot_table,
  slicer,
  timeline
)
```

Arguments

wb	A Workbook object containing a #' worksheet.
x	A data.frame that inherits the wb_data class.
sheet	A worksheet containing a #'
dims	The worksheet cell where the pivot table is placed
filter	The column name(s) of x used for filter.
rows	The column name(s) of x used as rows
cols	The column names(s) of x used as cols
data	The column name(s) of x used as data
fun	A vector of functions to be used with data. See **Details** for the list of available options.
params	A list of parameters to modify pivot table creation. See **Details** for available options.
pivot_table	An optional name for the pivot table
slicer, timeline	Any additional column name(s) of x used as slicer/timeline

Details

The pivot table is not actually written to the worksheet, therefore the cell region has to remain empty. What is written to the workbook is something like a recipe how the spreadsheet software has to construct the pivot table when opening the file.

It is possible to add slicers to the pivot table. For this the pivot table has to be named and the variable used as slicer, must be part of the selected pivot table names (cols, rows, filter, or slicer). If these criteria are matched, a slicer can be added using wb_add_slicer().

Be aware that you should always test on a copy if a param argument works with a pivot table. Not only to check if the desired effect appears, but first and foremost if the file loads. Wildly mixing params might brick the output file and cause spreadsheet software to crash.

fun can be any of AVERAGE, COUNT, COUNTA, MAX, MIN, PRODUCT, STDEV, STDEVP, SUM, VAR, VARP.

show_data_as can be any of normal, difference, percent, percentDiff, runTotal, percentOfRow, percentOfCol, percentOfTotal, index.

It is possible to calculate data fields if the formula is assigned as a variable name for the field to calculate. This would look like this: data = c("am", "disp/cyl" = "New")

Possible params arguments are listed below. Pivot tables accepts more parameters, but they were either not tested or misbehaved (probably because we misunderstood how the parameter should be used).

Boolean arguments:

- apply_alignment_formats
- apply_number_formats
- apply_border_formats
- apply_font_formats
- apply_pattern_formats
- apply_width_height_formats
- no_style
- compact
- outline
- compact_data
- row_grand_totals
- col_grand_totals

Table styles accepting character strings:

- auto_format_id: style id as character in the range of 4096 to 4117
- table_style: a predefined (pivot) table style `"TableStyleMedium23"`
- show_data_as: accepts character strings as listed above

Miscellaneous:

- numfmt: accepts vectors of the form `c(formatCode = "0.0%")`
- choose: select variables in the form of a named logical vector like `c(agegp = 'x > "25-34"')` for the `esoph` dataset.
- sort_item: named list of index or character vectors

See Also

`wb_data()`

Other workbook wrappers: `base_font-wb`, `col_widths-wb`, `creators-wb`, `grouping-wb`, `row_heights-wb`, `wb_add_chartsheet()`, `wb_add_data()`, `wb_add_data_table()`, `wb_add_formula()`, `wb_add_hyperlink()`, `wb_add_slicer()`, `wb_add_worksheet()`, `wb_base_colors`, `wb_clone_worksheet()`, `wb_copy_cells()`, `wb_freeze_pane()`, `wb_merge_cells()`, `wb_save()`, `wb_set_last_modified_by()`, `wb_workbook()`

Other worksheet content functions: `col_widths-wb`, `filter-wb`, `grouping-wb`, `named_region-wb`, `row_heights-wb`, `wb_add_conditional_formatting()`, `wb_add_data()`, `wb_add_data_table()`, `wb_add_formula()`, `wb_add_hyperlink()`, `wb_add_slicer()`, `wb_add_thread()`, `wb_freeze_pane()`, `wb_merge_cells()`

Examples

```
wb <- wb_workbook()
wb <- wb_add_worksheet(wb)
wb <- wb_add_data(wb, x = mtcars)

df <- wb_data(wb, sheet = 1)
```

```
# default pivot table
wb <- wb_add_pivot_table(wb, x = df, dims = "A3",
    filter = "am", rows = "cyl", cols = "gear", data = "disp"
  )
  # with parameters
wb <- wb_add_pivot_table(wb, x = df,
    filter = "am", rows = "cyl", cols = "gear", data = "disp",
    params = list(no_style = TRUE, numfmts = c(formatCode = "##0.0"))
  )
```

---

wb_add_plot *Insert the current R plot into a worksheet*

Description

The wb_add_worksheet() function captures the active R graphics device and embeds the displayed plot into a worksheet. This is achieved by copying the current plot to a temporary image file via grDevices::dev.copy() and subsequently invoking wb_add_image() to handle the workbook integration.

Usage

```
wb_add_plot(
  wb,
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = "A1",
  width = 6,
  height = 4,
  row_offset = 0,
  col_offset = 0,
  file_type = "png",
  units = "in",
  dpi = 300,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

wb	A wbWorkbook object.
sheet	The name or index of the worksheet where the plot will be inserted. Defaults to the current sheet.
dims	A character string defining the anchor point or range (e.g., "A1" or "A1:D4").
width, height	The numeric dimensions of the exported plot. Defaults to 6x4 inches.
row_offset, col_offset	Numeric vectors for sub-cell positioning offsets.
file_type	The image format for the temporary capture. Supported types include "png", "jpeg", "tiff", and "bmp".

units	The measurement units for width and height. Must be one of "in", "cm", or "px".
dpi	The resolution in dots per inch for the image conversion.
...	Additional arguments. Supports the deprecated start_row and start_col parameters for backward compatibility.

Details

Because this function relies on the active graphics device, a plot must be currently displayed in the R session (e.g., in the Plots pane or a separate window) for the capture to succeed. The function supports various file formats for the intermediate transition, including "png", "jpeg", "tiff", and "bmp".

Positioning is managed through the spreadsheet coordinate system. Using a single cell in dims (e.g., "A1") establishes a one-cell anchor where the plot maintains its absolute dimensions. Providing a range (e.g., "A1:E10") creates a two-cell anchor, which may result in the plot resizing if columns or rows within that range are adjusted in spreadsheet software.

For programmatic control over the output quality, the dpi argument influences the resolution of the captured device. Users working with high-resolution displays or requiring print-quality outputs should adjust the dpi and units accordingly.

See Also

wb_add_chart_xml() wb_add_drawing() wb_add_image() wb_add_mschart()

Examples

```
if (requireNamespace("ggplot2") && interactive()) {
## Create a new workbook
wb <- wb_workbook()

## Add a worksheet
wb$add_worksheet("Sheet 1", grid_lines = FALSE)

## create plot objects
require(ggplot2)
p1 <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg, fill = as.factor(gear))) +
  ggtitle("Distribution of Gas Mileage") +
  geom_density(alpha = 0.5)
p2 <- ggplot(Orange, aes(x = age, y = circumference, color = Tree)) +
  geom_point() + geom_line()

## Insert currently displayed plot to sheet 1, row 1, column 1
print(p1) # plot needs to be showing
wb$add_plot(1, width = 5, height = 3.5, file_type = "png", units = "in")

## Insert plot 2
print(p2)
wb$add_plot(1, dims = "J2", width = 16, height = 10, file_type = "png", units = "cm")

}
```

wb_add_slicer *Add a slicer/timeline to a pivot table*

Description

Add a slicer/timeline to a previously created pivot table. This function is still experimental and might be changed/improved in upcoming releases.

Usage

```
wb_add_slicer(
  wb,
  x,
  dims = "A1",
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  pivot_table,
  slicer,
  params
)

wb_remove_slicer(wb, sheet = current_sheet())

wb_add_timeline(
  wb,
  x,
  dims = "A1",
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  pivot_table,
  timeline,
  params
)

wb_remove_timeline(wb, sheet = current_sheet())
```

Arguments

wb	A Workbook object containing a worksheet.
x	A data.frame that inherits the wb_data class.
dims	The worksheet cell where the pivot table is placed
sheet	A worksheet
pivot_table	The name of a pivot table
slicer, timeline	A variable used as slicer/timeline for the pivot table
params	A list of parameters to modify pivot table creation. See **Details** for available options.

Details

This assumes that the slicer/timeline variable initialization has happened before. Unfortunately, it is unlikely that we can guarantee this for loaded workbooks, and we *strictly* discourage users from attempting this. If the variable has not been initialized properly, this may cause the spreadsheet software to crash. Although it is documented that slicers should use "TimelineStyleLight[1-6]" and "TimelineStyleDark[1-6]" they use slicer styles.

Possible `params` arguments for slicers are listed below.

- edit_as: "twoCell" to place the slicer into the cells
- column_count: integer used as column count
- sort_order: "descending" / "ascending"
- choose: select variables in the form of a named logical vector like `c(agegp = 'x > "25-34"')` for the `esoph` dataset.
- locked_position
- start_item
- hide_no_data_items

Possible `params` arguments for timelines are listed below.

- beg_date/end_date: dates when the timeline should begin or end
- choose_beg/choose_end: dates when the selection should begin or end
- scroll_position
- show_selection_label
- show_time_level
- show_horizontal_scrollbar

Possible common `params`:

- caption: string used for a caption
- style: "SlicerStyleLight[1-6]", "SlicerStyleDark[1-6]" only for slicer "SlicerStyleOther[1-2]"
- level: the granularity of the slicer (for timeline 0 = year, 1 = quarter, 2 = month)
- show_caption: logical if caption should be shown or not

Removing works on the spreadsheet level. Therefore all slicers/timelines are removed from a worksheet. At the moment the drawing reference remains on the spreadsheet. Therefore spreadsheet software that does not handle slicers/timelines will still show the drawing.

See Also

Other workbook wrappers: `base_font-wb`, `col_widths-wb`, `creators-wb`, `grouping-wb`, `row_heights-wb`, `wb_add_chartsheet()`, `wb_add_data()`, `wb_add_data_table()`, `wb_add_formula()`, `wb_add_hyperlink()`, `wb_add_pivot_table()`, `wb_add_worksheet()`, `wb_base_colors`, `wb_clone_worksheet()`, `wb_copy_cells()`, `wb_freeze_pane()`, `wb_merge_cells()`, `wb_save()`, `wb_set_last_modified_by()`, `wb_workbook()`

Other worksheet content functions: `col_widths-wb`, `filter-wb`, `grouping-wb`, `named_region-wb`, `row_heights-wb`, `wb_add_conditional_formatting()`, `wb_add_data()`, `wb_add_data_table()`, `wb_add_formula()`, `wb_add_hyperlink()`, `wb_add_pivot_table()`, `wb_add_thread()`, `wb_freeze_pane()`, `wb_merge_cells()`

Examples

```
# prepare data
df <- data.frame(
  AirPassengers = c(AirPassengers),
  time = seq(from = as.Date("1949-01-01"), to = as.Date("1960-12-01"), by = "month"),
  letters = letters[1:4],
  stringsAsFactors = FALSE
)

# create workbook
wb <- wb_workbook()$
  add_worksheet("pivot")$
  add_worksheet("data")$
  add_data(x = df)

# get pivot table data source
df <- wb_data(wb, sheet = "data")

# create pivot table
wb$add_pivot_table(
  df,
  sheet = "pivot",
  rows = "time",
  cols = "letters",
  data = "AirPassengers",
  pivot_table = "airpassengers",
  params = list(
    compact = FALSE, outline = FALSE, compact_data = FALSE,
    row_grand_totals = FALSE, col_grand_totals = FALSE)
)

# add slicer
wb$add_slicer(
  df,
  dims = "E1:I7",
  sheet = "pivot",
  slicer = "letters",
  pivot_table = "airpassengers",
  params = list(choose = c(letters = 'x %in% c("a", "b")'))
)

# add timeline
wb$add_timeline(
  df,
  dims = "E9:I14",
  sheet = "pivot",
  timeline = "time",
  pivot_table = "airpassengers",
  params = list(
    beg_date = as.Date("1954-01-01"),
    end_date = as.Date("1961-01-01"),
    choose_beg = as.Date("1957-01-01"),
```

```
    choose_end = as.Date("1958-01-01"),
    level = 0,
    style = "TimeSlicerStyleLight2"
  )
)
```

`wb_add_sparklines` *Add sparklines to a worksheet*

Description

`wb_add_sparklines()` takes the XML definitions created by `create_sparklines()` and embeds them into the specified worksheet of a `wbWorkbook`.

Usage

```
wb_add_sparklines(wb, sheet = current_sheet(), sparklines)
```

Arguments

`wb`	A wbWorkbook object.
`sheet`	The name or index of the worksheet where the sparklines will be rendered. Defaults to the current sheet.
`sparklines`	A character vector of sparkline XML strings generated by `create_sparklines()`.

See Also

`create_sparklines()`

Examples

```
sl <- create_sparklines("Sheet 1", dims = "A3:K3", sqref = "L3")
wb <- wb_workbook()
wb <- wb_add_worksheet(wb)
wb <- wb_add_data(wb, x = mtcars)
wb <- wb_add_sparklines(wb, sparklines = sl)
```

wb_add_style *Register a style in a workbook*

Description

The wb_add_style() function serves as a general-purpose entry point for registering XML-based style definitions into a wbWorkbook. While specific wrappers like wb_add_font() target individual cell properties, wb_add_style() is used to add pre-constructed styles—such as custom table styles or differential formatting (DXF) styles—to the workbook's internal style manager.

Usage

```
wb_add_style(wb, style = NULL, style_name = NULL)
```

Arguments

wb	A wbWorkbook object.
style	A character string containing the XML definition of the style. This is usually the output of functions like create_cell_style() or create_dxfs_style().
style_name	Optional; a unique name for the style. If NULL, the function attempts to derive a name from the object name or the internal XML attributes (e.g., for table styles).

Details

Styles in the OpenXML specification are stored in a centralized catalog (styles.xml). This function takes an XML character string, typically generated by a create_*() function, and registers it under a specific style_name.

Once registered, these styles can be applied to cells, ranges, or tables by referencing their name. This is particularly useful for maintaining consistency across a large workbook or when creating complex "Table Styles" that define headers, footers, and banding in a single object.

Value

The wbWorkbook object, invisibly.

Notes

- If the style provided is a tableStyle node, the function automatically extracts the name from the XML attribute if style_name is not provided.
- Registering a style does not automatically apply it to a cell; it only makes the style available within the workbook's style catalog.

See Also

- create_border()
- create_cell_style()
- create_dxfs_style()
- create_fill()
- create_font()
- create_numfmt()

Other workbook styling functions: base_font-wb, wb_add_dxfs_style(), wb_base_colors

Examples

```
yellow_f <- wb_color(hex = "FF9C6500")
yellow_b <- wb_color(hex = "FFFFEB9C")

yellow <- create_dxfs_style(font_color = yellow_f, bg_fill = yellow_b)
wb <- wb_workbook()
wb <- wb_add_style(wb, yellow)
```

---

wb_add_thread *Add threaded comments to a cell in a worksheet*

Description

These functions allow adding thread comments to spreadsheets. This is not yet supported by all spreadsheet software. A threaded comment must be tied to a person created by wb_add_person().

Usage

```
wb_add_thread(
  wb,
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = "A1",
  comment = NULL,
  person_id,
  reply = FALSE,
  resolve = FALSE
)

wb_get_thread(wb, sheet = current_sheet(), dims = NULL)
```

Arguments

wb	A workbook
sheet	A worksheet
dims	A cell
comment	The text to add, a character vector.
person_id	the person Id this should be added. The default is getOption("openxlsx2.thread_id") if set.
reply	Is the comment a reply? (default FALSE)
resolve	Should the comment be resolved? (default FALSE)

Details

If a threaded comment is added, it needs a person attached to it. The default is to create a person with provider id "None". Other providers are possible with specific values for id and user_id. If you require the following, create a workbook via spreadsheet software load it and get the values with wb_get_person()

See Also

wb_add_comment() person-wb

Other worksheet content functions: col_widths-wb, filter-wb, grouping-wb, named_region-wb, row_heights-wb, wb_add_conditional_formatting(), wb_add_data(), wb_add_data_table(), wb_add_formula(), wb_add_hyperlink(), wb_add_pivot_table(), wb_add_slicer(), wb_freeze_pane(), wb_merge_cells()

Examples

```
wb <- wb_workbook()$add_worksheet()
# Add a person to the workbook.
wb$add_person(name = "someone who likes to edit workbooks")

pid <- wb$get_person(name = "someone who likes to edit workbooks")$id

# write a comment to a thread, reply to one and solve some
wb <- wb_add_thread(wb, dims = "A1", comment = "wow it works!", person_id = pid)
wb <- wb_add_thread(wb, dims = "A2", comment = "indeed", person_id = pid, resolve = TRUE)
wb <- wb_add_thread(wb, dims = "A1", comment = "so cool", person_id = pid, reply = TRUE)
```

---

wb_add_worksheet *Add a worksheet to a workbook*

Description

The wb_add_worksheet() function is a fundamental step in workbook construction, appending a new worksheet to a wbWorkbook object. It provides extensive parameters for configuring the sheet's initial state, including visibility, visual cues like grid lines, and metadata such as tab colors and page setup properties.

Usage

```
wb_add_worksheet(
  wb,
  sheet = next_sheet(),
  grid_lines = TRUE,
  row_col_headers = TRUE,
  tab_color = NULL,
  zoom = 100,
  header = NULL,
  footer = NULL,
  odd_header = header,
  odd_footer = footer,
  even_header = header,
  even_footer = footer,
  first_header = header,
  first_footer = footer,
  visible = c("true", "false", "hidden", "visible", "veryhidden"),
  has_drawing = FALSE,
  paper_size = getOption("openxlsx2.paperSize", default = 9),
  orientation = getOption("openxlsx2.orientation", default = "portrait"),
 hdpi = getOption("openxlsx2.hdpi", default = getOption("openxlsx2.dpi", default = 300)),
 vdpi = getOption("openxlsx2.vdpi", default = getOption("openxlsx2.dpi", default = 300)),
  ...
)
```

Arguments

wb	A wbWorkbook object to which the new worksheet will be attached.
sheet	A character string for the worksheet name. Defaults to a sequentially generated name (e.g., "Sheet 1").
grid_lines	Logical; if FALSE, the worksheet grid lines are hidden.
row_col_headers	Logical; if FALSE, row numbers and column letters are hidden.
tab_color	The color of the worksheet tab. Accepts a wb_color() object, a standard R color name, or a hex color code (e.g., "#4F81BD").
zoom	The sheet zoom level as a percentage; a numeric value between 10 and 400. Values below 10 default to 10.
header, footer	Default character vectors of length three for the left, center, and right sections of the header or footer.
odd_header, odd_footer	Specific definitions for odd-numbered pages. Defaults to the values provided in header and footer.
even_header, even_footer	Specific definitions for even-numbered pages. Defaults to the values provided in header and footer.

`first_header`, `first_footer`
: Specific definitions for the first page of the worksheet. Defaults to the values provided in `header` and `footer`.

`visible`
: The visibility state of the sheet. One of "visible", "hidden", or "veryHidden".

`has_drawing`
: *defunct*

`paper_size`
: An integer code representing a standard paper size. Refer to `wb_page_setup()` for a complete list of codes.

`orientation`
: The page orientation, either "portrait" or "landscape".

`hdpi`, `vdpi`
: The horizontal and vertical DPI (dots per inch) for printing and rendering. Can be set globally via `options("openxlsx2.hdpi")`.

`...`
: Additional arguments passed to internal sheet configuration methods.

Details

Worksheets can be configured with complex headers and footers that adapt to document layout requirements. The function supports distinct definitions for odd pages, even pages, and the first page of a document. Headers and footers are defined as character vectors of length three, representing the left, center, and right sections respectively.

Within these sections, special dynamic tags can be utilized to include automatic metadata:

- `&[Page]`: The current page number
- `&[Pages]`: The total number of pages
- `&[Date]`: The current system date
- `&[Time]`: The current system time
- `&[Path]`: The file path of the workbook
- `&[File]`: The name of the file
- `&[Tab]`: The name of the worksheet

The function also initializes the sheet view. Parameters like `zoom` and `grid_lines` determine how the sheet is presented upon opening the file in spreadsheet software. For advanced page configuration, such as DPI settings and paper sizes, the function integrates with the package-wide options system but allows for per-sheet overrides.

Value

The wbWorkbook object, invisibly.

Notes

- As of recent versions, the `has_drawing` argument has been removed and is no longer part of the public API.
- If `zoom` is provided outside the 10–400 range, it is automatically clamped to the nearest boundary.
- The `sheet` name is validated against a set of illegal characters prohibited by spreadsheet software standards.

See Also

Other workbook wrappers: base_font-wb, col_widths-wb, creators-wb, grouping-wb, row_heights-wb, wb_add_chartsheet(), wb_add_data(), wb_add_data_table(), wb_add_formula(), wb_add_hyperlink(), wb_add_pivot_table(), wb_add_slicer(), wb_base_colors, wb_clone_worksheet(), wb_copy_cells(), wb_freeze_pane(), wb_merge_cells(), wb_save(), wb_set_last_modified_by(), wb_workbook()

Examples

```
## Create a new workbook
wb <- wb_workbook()

## Add a worksheet
wb$add_worksheet("Sheet 1")
## No grid lines
wb$add_worksheet("Sheet 2", grid_lines = FALSE)
## A red tab color
wb$add_worksheet("Sheet 3", tab_color = wb_color("red"))
## All options combined with a zoom of 40%
wb$add_worksheet("Sheet 4", grid_lines = FALSE, tab_color = wb_color(hex = "#4F81BD"), zoom = 40)

## Headers and Footers
wb$add_worksheet("Sheet 5",
  header = c("ODD HEAD LEFT", "ODD HEAD CENTER", "ODD HEAD RIGHT"),
  footer = c("ODD FOOT RIGHT", "ODD FOOT CENTER", "ODD FOOT RIGHT"),
  even_header = c("EVEN HEAD LEFT", "EVEN HEAD CENTER", "EVEN HEAD RIGHT"),
  even_footer = c("EVEN FOOT RIGHT", "EVEN FOOT CENTER", "EVEN FOOT RIGHT"),
  first_header = c("TOP", "OF FIRST", "PAGE"),
  first_footer = c("BOTTOM", "OF FIRST", "PAGE")
)

wb$add_worksheet("Sheet 6",
  header = c("&[Date]", "ALL HEAD CENTER 2", "&[Page] / &[Pages]"),
  footer = c("&[Path]&[File]", NA, "&[Tab]"),
  first_header = c(NA, "Center Header of First Page", NA),
  first_footer = c(NA, "Center Footer of First Page", NA)
)

wb$add_worksheet("Sheet 7",
  header = c("ALL HEAD LEFT 2", "ALL HEAD CENTER 2", "ALL HEAD RIGHT 2"),
  footer = c("ALL FOOT RIGHT 2", "ALL FOOT CENTER 2", "ALL FOOT RIGHT 2")
)

wb$add_worksheet("Sheet 8",
  first_header = c("FIRST ONLY L", NA, "FIRST ONLY R"),
  first_footer = c("FIRST ONLY L", NA, "FIRST ONLY R")
)

## Need data on worksheet to see all headers and footers
wb$add_data(sheet = 5, 1:400)
wb$add_data(sheet = 6, 1:400)
wb$add_data(sheet = 7, 1:400)
wb$add_data(sheet = 8, 1:400)
```

wb_base_colors *Set the default colors in a workbook*

Description

Modify / get the default colors of the workbook.

Usage

```
wb_set_base_colors(wb, theme = "Office", ...)

wb_get_base_colors(wb, xml = FALSE, plot = TRUE)

wb_set_base_colours(wb, theme = "Office", ...)

wb_get_base_colours(wb, xml = FALSE, plot = TRUE)
```

Arguments

wb	A workbook object
theme	a predefined color theme
...	optional parameters
xml	Logical if xml string should be returned
plot	Logical if a barplot of the colors should be returned

Details

Theme must be any of the following: "Aspect", "Blue", "Blue II", "Blue Green", "Blue Warm", "Greyscale", "Green", "Green Yellow", "Marquee", "Median", "Office", "Office 2007 - 2010", "Office 2013 - 2022", "Orange", "Orange Red", "Paper", "Red", "Red Orange", "Red Violet", "Slipstream", "Violet", "Violet II", "Yellow", "Yellow Orange"

See Also

Other workbook styling functions: base_font-wb, wb_add_dxfs_style(), wb_add_style()

Other workbook wrappers: base_font-wb, col_widths-wb, creators-wb, grouping-wb, row_heights-wb, wb_add_chartsheet(), wb_add_data(), wb_add_data_table(), wb_add_formula(), wb_add_hyperlink(), wb_add_pivot_table(), wb_add_slicer(), wb_add_worksheet(), wb_clone_worksheet(), wb_copy_cells(), wb_freeze_pane(), wb_merge_cells(), wb_save(), wb_set_last_modified_by(), wb_workbook()

Examples

```
wb <- wb_workbook()
wb$get_base_colors()
wb$set_base_colors(theme = 3)
wb$set_base_colors(theme = "Violet II")
wb$get_base_colours()
```

wb_cell_style *Get or set cell style indices*

Description

The wb_get_cell_style() and wb_set_cell_style() functions provide a direct way to manage the internal style index (XF ID) of a cell. This is particularly useful for "copy-pasting" the formatting from one cell to another or for applying pre-defined styles at scale without the overhead of creating new XML nodes for every cell.

Usage

```
wb_get_cell_style(wb, sheet = current_sheet(), dims)

wb_set_cell_style(wb, sheet = current_sheet(), dims, style)

wb_set_cell_style_across(
  wb,
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  style,
  cols = NULL,
  rows = NULL
)
```

Arguments

wb	A wbWorkbook object.
sheet	The name or index of the worksheet. Defaults to the current sheet.
dims	A character string defining the cell range (e.g., "A1" or "A1:C10").
style	A style or a cell with a certain style
cols	The columns the style will be applied to, either "A:D" or 1:4
rows	The rows the style will be applied to

Details

In the OpenXML format, formatting is not stored inside every cell. Instead, a workbook maintains a centralized style table, and each cell simply holds an integer index (the Cell Style ID) pointing to a record in that table.

wb_get_cell_style() retrieves these indices for a specified range. If a cell has not been explicitly styled, the function returns the index for the default style.

wb_set_cell_style() applies a specific index or style definition to a range. This is significantly faster and more memory-efficient than using high-level wrappers like wb_add_font() when applying the exact same style to thousands of individual cells.

Value

- For `wb_get_cell_style()`: A named vector where names are cell addresses (e.g., "A1") and values are the integer style indices.
- For `wb_set_cell_style()`: The wbWorkbook object, invisibly.

A named vector with cell style index positions

Notes

- These functions are the most efficient way to handle repetitive styling tasks in large worksheets.
- If `style` is a character string that is not a cell dimension, it is looked up in the workbook's Style Manager.

See Also

Other styles: `wb_add_border()`, `wb_add_cell_style()`, `wb_add_fill()`, `wb_add_font()`, `wb_add_named_style()`, `wb_add_numfmt()`

Examples

```
# set a style in B1
wb <- wb_workbook()$add_worksheet()$
  add_numfmt(dims = "B1", numfmt = "#,0")

# get style from B1 to assign it to A1
numfmt <- wb$get_cell_style(dims = "B1")

# assign style to a1
wb$set_cell_style(dims = "A1", style = numfmt)

# set style across a workbook
wb <- wb_workbook()
wb <- wb_add_worksheet(wb)
wb <- wb_add_fill(wb, dims = "C3", color = wb_color("yellow"))
wb <- wb_set_cell_style_across(wb, style = "C3", cols = "C:D", rows = 3:4)
```

---

wb_clean_sheet *Clear content and formatting from a worksheet*

Description

The `wb_clean_sheet()` function removes data, formulas, and formatting from a worksheet. It can be used to wipe an entire sheet clean or to target specific cell regions (`dims`). This is particularly useful when you want to reuse an existing sheet structure but replace the data or reset the styling.

Usage

```
wb_clean_sheet(
  wb,
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = NULL,
  numbers = TRUE,
  characters = TRUE,
  styles = TRUE,
  merged_cells = TRUE,
  hyperlinks = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

wb	A wbWorkbook object.
sheet	The name or index of the worksheet to clean. Defaults to the current sheet.
dims	Optional character string defining a cell range (e.g., "A1:G20"). If NULL, the entire worksheet is cleaned.
numbers	Logical; if TRUE, removes all numeric values, booleans, and error codes.
characters	Logical; if TRUE, removes all text strings (shared, inline, or formula-based strings).
styles	Logical; if TRUE, removes all cell styles and resets formatting to default.
merged_cells	Logical; if TRUE, unmerges all cells (or those within dims).
hyperlinks	Logical; if TRUE, removes hyperlinks from the specified region.

Details

Unlike deleting a worksheet, cleaning a sheet preserves the sheet's existence, name, and properties (like tab color or sheet views) while emptying the cell-level data.

Selective Removal: By toggling the logical arguments, you can choose exactly what to discard. For example, you can remove data but keep the cell styles (borders, fills), or vice-versa.

- Numbers/Characters: Targeting these specifically allows you to clear constants while potentially leaving other elements intact.
- Styles: Resets cells to the workbook's default appearance.
- Merged Cells: Unmerges ranges; if dims is provided, only merges within that range are broken.

Value

The wbWorkbook object, invisibly.

Notes

- Currently, this function does not remove objects like images, charts, comments, or pivot tables.

wb_clone_sheet_style *Apply styling from a sheet to another within a workbook*

Description

This function can be used to apply styling from a cell range, and apply it to another cell range.

Usage

```
wb_clone_sheet_style(wb, from = current_sheet(), to)
```

Arguments

wb	A workbook
from	sheet we select the style from
to	sheet to apply the style to

wb_clone_worksheet *Create copies of a worksheet within a workbook*

Description

Create a copy of a worksheet in the same wbWorkbook object.

Cloning is possible only to a limited extent. References to sheet names in formulas, charts, pivot tables, etc. may not be updated. Some elements like named ranges and slicers cannot be cloned yet.

Cloning from another workbook is still an experimental feature and might not work reliably. Cloning data, media, charts and tables should work. Slicers and pivot tables as well as everything everything relying on dxfs styles (e.g. custom table styles and conditional formatting) is currently not implemented. Formula references are not updated to reflect interactions between workbooks.

Usage

```
wb_clone_worksheet(wb, old = current_sheet(), new = next_sheet(), from = NULL)
```

Arguments

wb	A wbWorkbook object
old	Name of existing worksheet to copy
new	Name of the new worksheet to create
from	(optional) Workbook to clone old from

Value

The wbWorkbook object, invisibly.

See Also

Other workbook wrappers: base_font-wb, col_widths-wb, creators-wb, grouping-wb, row_heights-wb, wb_add_chartsheet(), wb_add_data(), wb_add_data_table(), wb_add_formula(), wb_add_hyperlink(), wb_add_pivot_table(), wb_add_slicer(), wb_add_worksheet(), wb_base_colors, wb_copy_cells(), wb_freeze_pane(), wb_merge_cells(), wb_save(), wb_set_last_modified_by(), wb_workbook()

Examples

```
# Create a new workbook
wb <- wb_workbook()

# Add worksheets
wb$add_worksheet("Sheet 1")
wb$clone_worksheet("Sheet 1", new = "Sheet 2")
# Take advantage of waiver functions
wb$clone_worksheet(old = "Sheet 1")

## cloning from another workbook

# create a workbook
wb <- wb_workbook()$
add_worksheet("NOT_SUM")$
  add_data(x = head(iris))$
  add_fill(dims = "A1:B2", color = wb_color("yellow"))$
  add_border(dims = "B2:C3")

# we will clone this styled chart into another workbook
fl <- system.file("extdata", "oxlsx2_sheet.xlsx", package = "openxlsx2")
wb_from <- wb_load(fl)

# clone styles and shared strings
wb$clone_worksheet(old = "SUM", new = "SUM", from = wb_from)
```

---

wb_color *Create a color object for workbook styling*

Description

wb_color() is a helper function used to define colors for fonts, fills, borders, and other styling elements. It creates a wbColour object that encapsulates color information in a format compatible with the OpenXML specification.

Usage

```
wb_color(
  name = NULL,
  auto = NULL,
  indexed = NULL,
```

```
  hex = NULL,
  theme = NULL,
  tint = NULL,
  format = c("ARGB", "RGBA")
)

wb_colour(
  name = NULL,
  auto = NULL,
  indexed = NULL,
  hex = NULL,
  theme = NULL,
  tint = NULL,
  format = c("ARGB", "RGBA")
)
```

Arguments

name	A character string. Can be a standard R color name (e.g., "red", "steelblue") or a hex value.
auto	A logical value. If TRUE, the spreadsheet application determines the color automatically (usually for text contrast).
indexed	An integer referencing a legacy indexed color value.
hex	A character string representing a hex color (e.g., "FF0000"). Leading "#" is optional.
theme	A zero-based integer index referencing a value in the workbook's theme (usually 0-11).
tint	A numeric value between -1.0 (darkest) and 1.0 (lightest) to modify the base color.
format	The alpha channel format for hex strings: "ARGB" (default) or "RGBA".

Details

Colors in spreadsheets can be defined in several ways. This function standardizes those inputs into a single object.

Hex Color Formats: Hexadecimal colors represent the intensity of Red, Green, and Blue. A major point of confusion is the Alpha (transparency) channel:

- ARGB (Default): Spreadsheet software expects the Alpha value before the RGB values (e.g., FFFF0000 for solid red).
- RGBA: R functions like grDevices::adjustcolor() place the Alpha value after the RGB values (e.g., FF0000FF for solid red).
- Use the format argument to tell wb_color() how to interpret your hex string if it includes transparency.

Theme Colors: Instead of hard-coding a hex value, you can use `theme`. These are indices (0-based) referencing the workbook's theme palette (e.g., "Text 1", "Accent 1"). Using theme colors allows the spreadsheet's appearance to change automatically if the user changes the workbook theme.

Tints: The `tint` parameter modifies a color's lightness. A value of `-0.25` darkens the color by 25%, while `0.5` lightens it by 50%.

Value

A `wbColour` object (a named character vector).

See Also

`wb_get_base_colors()`, `grDevices::colors()`

Examples

```
# Using standard R colors
font_col <- wb_color("darkblue")

# Using Hex values with Alpha
bg_col <- wb_color(hex = "FFED7D31") # ARGB for orange

# Using Theme colors with a tint (4th accent color, 40% lighter)
theme_col <- wb_color(theme = 4, tint = 0.4)

# Converting R-style RGBA to spreadsheet-style ARGB
r_col <- adjustcolor("red", alpha.f = 0.5)
xlsx_col <- wb_color(hex = r_col, format = "RGBA")
```

---

wb_comment *Helper to create a comment object*

Description

Creates a `wbComment` object. Use with `wb_add_comment()` to add to a worksheet location.

Usage

```
wb_comment(
  text = NULL,
  style = NULL,
  visible = FALSE,
  author = getOption("openxlsx2.creator"),
  width = 2,
  height = 4
)
```

Arguments

text	Comment text. Character vector or a fmt_txt() string.
style	A Style object or list of style objects the same length as comment vector.
visible	Is comment visible? Default: FALSE.
author	Author of comment. A string. By default, will look at options("openxlsx2.creator"). Otherwise, will check the system username.
width	Textbox integer width in number of cells
height	Textbox integer height in number of cells

Value

A wbComment object

Examples

```
wb <- wb_workbook()
wb$add_worksheet("Sheet 1")

# write comment without author
c1 <- wb_comment(text = "this is a comment", author = "", visible = TRUE)
wb$add_comment(dims = "B10", comment = c1)

# Write another comment with author information
c2 <- wb_comment(text = "this is another comment", author = "Marco Polo")
wb$add_comment(sheet = 1, dims = "C10", comment = c2)

# write a styled comment with system author
s1 <- create_font(b = "true", color = wb_color(hex = "FFFF0000"), sz = "12")
s2 <- create_font(color = wb_color(hex = "FF000000"), sz = "9")
c3 <- wb_comment(text = c("This Part Bold red\n\n", "This part black"), style = c(s1, s2))

wb$add_comment(sheet = 1, dims = wb_dims(3, 6), comment = c3)
```

---

wb_copy_cells *Copy cells around within a worksheet*

Description

Copy cells around within a worksheet

Usage

```
wb_copy_cells(
  wb,
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = "A1",
  data,
```

```
  as_value = FALSE,
  as_ref = FALSE,
  transpose = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

wb	A workbook
sheet	a worksheet
dims	A cell where to place the copy
data	A wb_data object containing cells to copy
as_value	Should a copy of the value be written?
as_ref	Should references to the cell be written?
transpose	Should the data be written transposed?
...	additional arguments passed to add_data() if used with as_value

Value

the wbWorkbook invisibly

See Also

wb_data()

Other workbook wrappers: base_font-wb, col_widths-wb, creators-wb, grouping-wb, row_heights-wb, wb_add_chartsheet(), wb_add_data(), wb_add_data_table(), wb_add_formula(), wb_add_hyperlink(), wb_add_pivot_table(), wb_add_slicer(), wb_add_worksheet(), wb_base_colors, wb_clone_worksheet(), wb_freeze_pane(), wb_merge_cells(), wb_save(), wb_set_last_modified_by(), wb_workbook()

Examples

```
wb <- wb_workbook()$
add_worksheet()$
  add_data(x = mtcars)$
  add_fill(dims = "A1:F1", color = wb_color("yellow"))

dat <- wb_data(wb, dims = "A1:D4", col_names = FALSE)
# 1:1 copy to M2
wb$
  clone_worksheet(old = 1, new = "Clone1")$
  copy_cells(data = dat, dims = "M2")
```

wb_data *Add the* wb_data *attribute to a data frame in a worksheet*

Description

provide wb_data object as mschart input

Usage

```
wb_data(wb, sheet = current_sheet(), dims, ...)

## S3 method for class 'wb_data'

  x[
  i,
  j,
  drop = !((missing(j) && length(i) > 1) || (!missing(i) && length(j) > 1))
]
```

Arguments

wb	a workbook
sheet	a sheet in the workbook either name or index
dims	the dimensions
...	additional arguments for wb_to_df(). Be aware that not every argument is valid.
x	x
i	i
j	j
drop	drop

Value

A data frame of class wb_data.

See Also

wb_to_df() wb_add_mschart(), wb_add_pivot_table()

Examples

```
wb <- wb_workbook()
wb <- wb_add_worksheet(wb)
wb <- wb_add_data(wb, x = mtcars, dims = "B2")

wb_data(wb, 1, dims = "B2:E6")
```

wb_dims *Helper to specify the* dims *argument*

Description

wb_dims() can be used to help provide the dims argument, in the wb_add_* functions. It returns a A1 spreadsheet range ("A1:B1" or "A2"). It can be very useful as you can specify many parameters that interact together In general, you must provide named arguments. wb_dims() will only accept unnamed arguments if they are rows, cols, for example wb_dims(1:4, 1:2), that will return "A1:B4".

wb_dims() can also be used with an object (a data.frame or a matrix for example.) All parameters are numeric unless stated otherwise.

Usage

```
wb_dims(..., select = NULL)
```

Arguments

...	construct dims arguments, from rows/cols vectors or objects that can be coerced to data frame. x, rows, cols, from_row, from_col, from_dims row_names, and col_names are accepted.
select	A string, one of the followings. it improves the selection of various parts of x One of "x", "data", "col_names", or "row_names". "data" will only select the data part, excluding row names and column names (default if cols or rows are specified) "x" Includes the data, column and row names if they are present. (default if none of rows and cols are provided) "col_names" will only return column names "row_names" Will only return row names.

Details

When using wb_dims() with an object, the default behavior is to select only the data / row or columns in x If you need another behavior, use wb_dims() without supplying x.

- x An object (typically a matrix or a data.frame, but a vector is also accepted.)
- from_row / from_col / from_dims the starting position of x (The dims returned will assume that the top left corner of x is at from_row / from_col
- rows Optional Which row span in x should this apply to. To affect only the column names, use select = "col_names".
- cols a range of columns id in x, or one of the column names of x (length 1 only accepted for column names of x.)
- row_names A logical, this is to let wb_dims() know that x has row names or not. If row_names = TRUE, wb_dims() will increment from_col by 1.
- col_names wb_dims() assumes that if x has column names, then trying to find the dims.

wb_dims() tries to support most possible cases with row_names = TRUE and col_names = FALSE, but it works best if x has named dimensions (data.frame, matrix), and those parameters are not specified. data with column names, and without row names. as the code is more clean.

In the add_data() / add_font() example, if writing the data with row names

While it is possible to construct dimensions from decreasing rows and columns, the output will always order the rows top to bottom. So wb_dims(rows = 3:1, cols = 3:1) will not result in "C3:A1" and if passed to functions, it will return the same as "C1:A3".

Value

A dims string

Using wb_dims() without an x object

- rows / cols (if you want to specify a single one, use from_row / from_col)
- from_row / from_col the starting position of the dims (similar to start_row / start_col, but with a clearer name.)

Using wb_dims() with an x object

wb_dims() with an object has 8 use-cases (they work with any position values of from_row / from_col), from_col/from_row correspond to the coordinates at the top left of x including column and row names if present.

These use cases are provided without from_row / from_col, but they work also with from_row / from_col.

1. provide the full grid with wb_dims(x = mtcars)
2. provide the data grid wb_dims(x = mtcars, select = "data")
3. provide the dims of column names wb_dims(x = mtcars, select = "col_names")
4. provide the dims of row names wb_dims(x = mtcars, row_names = TRUE, select = "row_names")
5. provide the dims of a row span wb_dims(x = mtcars, rows = 1:10) selects the first 10 data rows of mtcars (ignoring column names)
6. provide the dims of the data in a column span wb_dims(x = mtcars, cols = 1:5) select the data first 5 columns of mtcars
7. provide a column span (including column names) wb_dims(x = mtcars, cols = 4:7, select = "x") select the data columns 4, 5, 6, 7 of mtcars + column names
8. provide the position of a single column by name wb_dims(x = mtcars, cols = "mpg").
9. provide a row span with a column. wb_dims(x = mtcars, cols = "mpg", rows = 5:22)

To reuse, a good trick is to create a wrapper function, so that styling can be performed seamlessly.

```
wb_dims_cars <- function(...) {
  wb_dims(x = mtcars, from_row = 2, from_col = "B", ...)
}
# using this function
wb_dims_cars()                    # full grid (data + column names)
```

```
wb_dims_cars(select = "data")      # data only
wb_dims_cars(select = "col_names") # select column names
wb_dims_cars(cols = "vs")          # select the `vs` column
```

It can be very useful to apply many rounds of styling sequentially.

Examples

```
# Provide coordinates
wb_dims(1, 4)
wb_dims(rows = 1, cols = 4)
wb_dims(from_row = 4)
wb_dims(from_col = 2)
wb_dims(from_col = "B")
wb_dims(1:4, 6:9, from_row = 5)
# Provide vectors
wb_dims(1:10, c("A", "B", "C"))
wb_dims(rows = 1:10, cols = 1:10)
# provide `from_col` / `from_row`
wb_dims(rows = 1:10, cols = c("A", "B", "C"), from_row = 2)
wb_dims(rows = 1:10, cols = 1:10, from_col = 2)
wb_dims(rows = 1:10, cols = 1:10, from_dims = "B1")
# or objects
wb_dims(x = mtcars, col_names = TRUE)

# select all data
wb_dims(x = mtcars, select = "data")

# column names of an object (with the special select = "col_names")
wb_dims(x = mtcars, select = "col_names")


# dims of the column names of an object
wb_dims(x = mtcars, select = "col_names", col_names = TRUE)

## add formatting to `mtcars` using `wb_dims()`----
wb <- wb_workbook()
wb$add_worksheet("test wb_dims() with an object")
dims_mtcars_and_col_names <- wb_dims(x = mtcars)
wb$add_data(x = mtcars, dims = dims_mtcars_and_col_names)

# Put the font as Arial for the data
dims_mtcars_data <- wb_dims(x = mtcars, select = "data")
wb$add_font(dims = dims_mtcars_data, name = "Arial")

# Style col names as bold using the special `select = "col_names"` with `x` provided.
dims_column_names <- wb_dims(x = mtcars, select = "col_names")
wb$add_font(dims = dims_column_names, bold = TRUE, size = 13)

# Finally, to add styling to column "cyl" (the 4th column) (only the data)
# there are many options, but here is the preferred one
# if you know the column index, wb_dims(x = mtcars, cols = 4) also works.
```

```
dims_cyl <- wb_dims(x = mtcars, cols = "cyl")
wb$add_fill(dims = dims_cyl, color = wb_color("pink"))

# Mark a full column as important(with the column name too)
wb_dims_vs <- wb_dims(x = mtcars, cols = "vs", select = "x")
wb$add_fill(dims = wb_dims_vs, fill = wb_color("yellow"))
wb$add_conditional_formatting(dims = wb_dims(x = mtcars, cols = "mpg"), type = "dataBar")
# wb_open(wb)

# fix relative ranges
wb_dims(x = mtcars) # equal to none: A1:K33
wb_dims(x = mtcars, fix = "all") # $A$1:$K$33
wb_dims(x = mtcars, fix = "row") # A$1:K$33
wb_dims(x = mtcars, fix = "col") # $A1:$K33
wb_dims(x = mtcars, fix = c("col", "row")) # $A1:K$33
```

---

wb_freeze_pane *Freeze panes of a worksheet*

Description

The wb_freeze_pane() function locks a specific area of a worksheet to keep rows or columns visible while scrolling through other parts of the data. This is achieved by defining a "split" point, where all content above or to the left of the designated active region remains fixed.

Usage

```
wb_freeze_pane(
  wb,
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  first_active_row = NULL,
  first_active_col = NULL,
  first_row = FALSE,
  first_col = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

wb	A wbWorkbook object.
sheet	The name or index of the worksheet to modify. Defaults to the current sheet.
first_active_row	The index of the first row that should remain scrollable. Rows above this will be frozen.
first_active_col	The index or character label of the first column that should remain scrollable. Columns to the left will be frozen.
first_row	Logical; if TRUE, freezes the first row of the worksheet.

first_col	Logical; if TRUE, freezes the first column of the worksheet.
...	Additional arguments for internal case standardization.

Details

The function operates by calculating xSplit and ySplit values based on the provided active region coordinates. The first_active_row and first_active_col parameters define the first cell that remains scrollable; consequently, the frozen area consists of all rows and columns preceding these indices.

For common use cases, the first_row and first_col logical flags provide optimized shortcuts. Enabling first_row locks the top row (equivalent to setting the active region at row 2), while first_col locks the leftmost column (equivalent to setting the active region at column 2). If both are enabled, the function automatically freezes the intersection at cell "B2".

The internal logic translates these coordinates into a <pane /> XML node, which specifies the topLeftCell of the scrollable region and assigns the activePane (e.g., "bottomLeft", "topRight", or "bottomRight") to ensure correct cursor behavior within the spreadsheet software.

Notes

- If first_active_row and first_active_col are both set to 1, or if all arguments are omitted, the function returns the workbook unchanged as there is no region to freeze.
- This function overwrites any existing pane configuration for the specified worksheet.

See Also

Other workbook wrappers: base_font-wb, col_widths-wb, creators-wb, grouping-wb, row_heights-wb, wb_add_chartsheet(), wb_add_data(), wb_add_data_table(), wb_add_formula(), wb_add_hyperlink(), wb_add_pivot_table(), wb_add_slicer(), wb_add_worksheet(), wb_base_colors, wb_clone_worksheet(), wb_copy_cells(), wb_merge_cells(), wb_save(), wb_set_last_modified_by(), wb_workbook()

Other worksheet content functions: col_widths-wb, filter-wb, grouping-wb, named_region-wb, row_heights-wb, wb_add_conditional_formatting(), wb_add_data(), wb_add_data_table(), wb_add_formula(), wb_add_hyperlink(), wb_add_pivot_table(), wb_add_slicer(), wb_add_thread(), wb_merge_cells()

Examples

```
wb <- wb_workbook()
## Add some worksheets
wb$add_worksheet("Sheet 1")
wb$add_worksheet("Sheet 2")
wb$add_worksheet("Sheet 3")
wb$add_worksheet("Sheet 4")

## Freeze Panes
wb$freeze_pane("Sheet 1", first_active_row = 5, first_active_col = 3)
wb$freeze_pane("Sheet 2", first_col = TRUE) ## shortcut to first_active_col = 2
wb$freeze_pane(3, first_row = TRUE) ## shortcut to first_active_row = 2
wb$freeze_pane(4, first_active_row = 1, first_active_col = "D")
```

wb_get_tables *List tables in a worksheet*

Description

List tables in a worksheet

Usage

```
wb_get_tables(wb, sheet = current_sheet())
```

Arguments

wb	A workbook object
sheet	A name or index of a worksheet

Value

A character vector of table names on the specified sheet

Examples

```
wb <- wb_workbook()
wb$add_worksheet(sheet = "Sheet 1")
wb$add_data_table(x = iris)
wb$add_data_table(x = mtcars, table_name = "mtcars", start_col = 10)

wb$get_tables(sheet = "Sheet 1")
```

wb_load *Load an existing .xlsx, .xlsm or .xlsb file*

Description

`wb_load()` returns a wbWorkbook object conserving the content of the original input file, including data, styles, media. This workbook can be modified, read from, and be written back into a xlsx file.

Usage

```
wb_load(file, sheet, data_only = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

file	A path to an existing .xlsx, .xlsm or .xlsb file
sheet	optional sheet parameter. if this is applied, only the selected sheet will be loaded. This can be a numeric, a string or NULL.
data_only	mode to import if only a data frame should be returned. This strips the wbWorkbook to a bare minimum.
...	additional arguments

Details

If a specific sheet is selected, the workbook will still contain sheets for all worksheets. The argument sheet and data_only are used internally by wb_to_df() to read from a file with minimal changes. They are not specifically designed to create rudimentary but otherwise fully functional workbooks. It is possible to import with wb_load(data_only = TRUE, sheet = NULL). In this way, only a workbook framework is loaded without worksheets or data. This can be useful if only some workbook properties are of interest.

There are some internal arguments that can be passed to wb_load, which are used for development. The debug argument allows debugging of xlsb files in particular. With calc_chain it is possible to maintain the calculation chain. The calculation chain is used by spreadsheet software to determine the order in which formulas are evaluated. Removing the calculation chain has no known effect. The calculation chain is created the next time the worksheet is loaded into the spreadsheet. Keeping the calculation chain could only shorten the loading time in said software. Unfortunately, if a cell is added to the worksheet, the calculation chain may block the worksheet as the formulas will not be evaluated again until each individual cell with a formula is selected in the spreadsheet software and the Enter key is pressed manually. It is therefore strongly recommended not to activate this function.

In rare cases, a warning is issued when loading an xlsx file that an xml namespace has been removed from xml files. This refers to the internal structure of the loaded xlsx file. Certain xlsx files created by third-party applications contain a namespace (usually x). This namespace is not required for the file to work in spreadsheet software and is not expected by openxlsx2. It is therefore removed when the file is loaded into a workbook. Removal is generally considered safe, but the feature is still not commonly observed, hence the warning.

Initial support for binary openxml files (xlsb) has been added to the package. We parse the binary file format into pseudo-openxml files that we can import. Therefore, once imported, it is possible to interact with the file as if it had been provided in xlsx file format in the first place. This parsing into pseudo xml files is of course slower than reading directly from the binary file. Our implementation is also still missing some functions: some array formulas are not yet correct, conditional formatting and data validation are not implemented, nor are pivot tables and slicers. Support is limited to little endian platforms.

The loaded workbook provides a finalizer that will be invoked after the first gc() call and will cause removal of a loaded temporary files. These files are not tracked across workbooks.

Value

A Workbook object.

Examples

```
## load existing workbook
fl <- system.file("extdata", "openxlsx2_example.xlsx", package = "openxlsx2")
wb <- wb_load(file = fl)
```

`wb_merge_cells` *Merge cells within a worksheet*

Description

Worksheet cell merging

Usage

```
wb_merge_cells(
  wb,
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  dims = NULL,
  solve = FALSE,
  direction = NULL,
  ...
)

wb_unmerge_cells(wb, sheet = current_sheet(), dims = NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

`wb`	A Workbook object
`sheet`	A name or index of a worksheet
`dims`	worksheet cells
`solve`	logical if intersecting merges should be solved
`direction`	direction in which to split the cell merging. Allows "row" or "col"
`...`	additional arguments

Details

If using the deprecated arguments `rows` and `cols` with a merged region must be rectangular, only min and max of `cols` and `rows` are used.

See Also

Other workbook wrappers: `base_font-wb`, `col_widths-wb`, `creators-wb`, `grouping-wb`, `row_heights-wb`, `wb_add_chartsheet()`, `wb_add_data()`, `wb_add_data_table()`, `wb_add_formula()`, `wb_add_hyperlink()`, `wb_add_pivot_table()`, `wb_add_slicer()`, `wb_add_worksheet()`, `wb_base_colors`, `wb_clone_worksheet()`, `wb_copy_cells()`, `wb_freeze_pane()`, `wb_save()`, `wb_set_last_modified_by()`, `wb_workbook()`

Other worksheet content functions: col_widths-wb, filter-wb, grouping-wb, named_region-wb, row_heights-wb, wb_add_conditional_formatting(), wb_add_data(), wb_add_data_table(), wb_add_formula(), wb_add_hyperlink(), wb_add_pivot_table(), wb_add_slicer(), wb_add_thread(), wb_freeze_pane()

Examples

```
# Create a new workbook
wb <- wb_workbook()$add_worksheet()

# Merge cells: Row 2 column C to F (3:6)
wb <- wb_merge_cells(wb, dims = "C3:F6")

# Merge cells:Rows 10 to 20 columns A to J (1:10)
wb <- wb_merge_cells(wb, dims = wb_dims(rows = 10:20, cols = 1:10))

wb$add_worksheet()

## Intersecting merges
wb <- wb_merge_cells(wb, dims = wb_dims(cols = 1:10, rows = 1))
wb <- wb_merge_cells(wb, dims = wb_dims(cols = 5:10, rows = 2))
wb <- wb_merge_cells(wb, dims = wb_dims(cols = 1:10, rows = 12))
try(wb_merge_cells(wb, dims = "A1:A10"))

## remove merged cells
# removes any intersecting merges
wb <- wb_unmerge_cells(wb, dims = wb_dims(cols = 1, rows = 1))
wb <- wb_merge_cells(wb, dims = "A1:A10")

# or let us decide how to solve this
wb <- wb_merge_cells(wb, dims = "A1:A10", solve = TRUE)
```

---

wb_open *Preview a workbook in spreadsheet software*

Description

wb_open() provides a convenient interface to immediately view the contents of a wbWorkbook object within a spreadsheet application. This function serves as a high-level wrapper for xl_open(), allowing users to inspect the results of programmatic workbook construction without explicitly managing file paths.

Usage

```
wb_open(wb, interactive = NA, flush = FALSE)
```

Arguments

wb	A wbWorkbook object to be previewed.
interactive	Logical; determines if the file should be opened. When NA (the default), it inherits the value from base::interactive(). If FALSE, a warning is issued and the file is not opened.
flush	Logical; if TRUE, the flush argument is passed to the internal save call. This controls the XML processing method used when writing the temporary file. For a detailed discussion on the performance and memory implications of this parameter, see wb_save().

Details

The function operates by creating a temporary copy of the workbook on the local file system and subsequently invoking the system's default handler or a specified spreadsheet application. For users utilizing the R6 interface, wb$open() is available as a shorter alias for this function.

Value

The wbWorkbook object, invisibly.

See Also

xl_open(), wb_save()

---

wb_order *Order worksheets in a workbook*

Description

Get/set order of worksheets in a Workbook object

Usage

```
wb_get_order(wb)

wb_set_order(wb, sheets)
```

Arguments

wb	A wbWorkbook object
sheets	Sheet order

Details

This function does not reorder the worksheets within the workbook object, it simply shuffles the order when writing to file.

Examples

```
## setup a workbook with 3 worksheets
wb <- wb_workbook()
wb$add_worksheet("Sheet 1", grid_lines = FALSE)
wb$add_data_table(x = iris)

wb$add_worksheet("mtcars (Sheet 2)", grid_lines = FALSE)
wb$add_data(x = mtcars)

wb$add_worksheet("Sheet 3", grid_lines = FALSE)
wb$add_data(x = Formaldehyde)

wb_get_order(wb)
wb$get_sheet_na
wb$set_order(c(1, 3, 2)) # switch position of sheets 2 & 3
wb$add_data(2, 'This is still the "mtcars" worksheet', start_col = 15)
wb_get_order(wb)
wb$get_sheet_names() ## ordering within workbook is not changed
wb$set_order(3:1)
```

---

wb_page_setup *Set page margins, orientation and print scaling of a worksheet*

Description

Set page margins, orientation and print scaling.

Usage

```
wb_set_page_setup(
  wb,
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  black_and_white = NULL,
  cell_comments = NULL,
  copies = NULL,
  draft = NULL,
  errors = NULL,
  first_page_number = NULL,
  id = NULL,
  page_order = NULL,
  paper_height = NULL,
  paper_width = NULL,
  hdpi = NULL,
  vdpi = NULL,
  use_first_page_number = NULL,
  use_printer_defaults = NULL,
  orientation = NULL,
  scale = NULL,
```

```
  left = 0.7,
  right = 0.7,
  top = 0.75,
  bottom = 0.75,
  header = 0.3,
  footer = 0.3,
  fit_to_width = FALSE,
  fit_to_height = FALSE,
  paper_size = NULL,
  print_title_rows = NULL,
  print_title_cols = NULL,
  summary_row = NULL,
  summary_col = NULL,
  tab_color = NULL,
  horizontal_centered = NULL,
  vertical_centered = NULL,
  print_headings = NULL,
  ...
)

wb_page_setup(
  wb,
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  orientation = NULL,
  scale = 100,
  left = 0.7,
  right = 0.7,
  top = 0.75,
  bottom = 0.75,
  header = 0.3,
  footer = 0.3,
  fit_to_width = FALSE,
  fit_to_height = FALSE,
  paper_size = NULL,
  print_title_rows = NULL,
  print_title_cols = NULL,
  summary_row = NULL,
  summary_col = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

wb	A workbook object
sheet	A name or index of a worksheet
black_and_white	black and white mode
cell_comments	show cell comments

`copies`	Amount of copies
`draft`	Draft mode
`errors`	Show errors
`first_page_number`	The first page number
`id`	id (unknown)
`page_order`	Page order
`paper_height`, `paper_width`	paper size
`hdpi`, `vdpi`	horizontal and vertical dpi
`use_first_page_number`	Number on first page
`use_printer_defaults`	Use printer defaults
`orientation`	Page orientation. One of "portrait" or "landscape"
`scale`	Print scaling. Numeric value between 10 and 400
`left`, `right`, `top`, `bottom`	Page margin in inches
`header`, `footer`	Margin in inches
`fit_to_width`, `fit_to_height`	An integer that tells the spreadsheet software on how many pages the scaling should fit. This does not actually scale the sheet.
`paper_size`	See details. Default value is 9 (A4 paper).
`print_title_rows`, `print_title_cols`	Rows / columns to repeat at top of page when printing. Integer vector.
`summary_row`	Location of summary rows in groupings. One of "Above" or "Below".
`summary_col`	Location of summary columns in groupings. One of "Right" or "Left".
`tab_color`	The tab color
`horizontal_centered`, `vertical_centered`	center print output vertical or horizontal
`print_headings`	print headings
`...`	additional arguments

Details

When adding fitting to width and height manual adjustment of the scaling factor is required. Setting `fit_to_width` and `fit_to_height` only tells spreadsheet software that the scaling was applied, but not which scaling was applied.

`wb_page_setup()` provides a subset of `wb_set_page_setup()`. The former will soon become deprecated.

`paper_size` is an integer corresponding to:

size	"paper type"
1	Letter paper (8.5 in. by 11 in.)
2	Letter small paper (8.5 in. by 11 in.)
3	Tabloid paper (11 in. by 17 in.)
4	Ledger paper (17 in. by 11 in.)
5	Legal paper (8.5 in. by 14 in.)
6	Statement paper (5.5 in. by 8.5 in.)
7	Executive paper (7.25 in. by 10.5 in.)
8	A3 paper (297 mm by 420 mm)
9	A4 paper (210 mm by 297 mm)
10	A4 small paper (210 mm by 297 mm)
11	A5 paper (148 mm by 210 mm)
12	B4 paper (250 mm by 353 mm)
13	B5 paper (176 mm by 250 mm)
14	Folio paper (8.5 in. by 13 in.)
15	Quarto paper (215 mm by 275 mm)
16	Standard paper (10 in. by 14 in.)
17	Standard paper (11 in. by 17 in.)
18	Note paper (8.5 in. by 11 in.)
19	#9 envelope (3.875 in. by 8.875 in.)
20	#10 envelope (4.125 in. by 9.5 in.)
21	#11 envelope (4.5 in. by 10.375 in.)
22	#12 envelope (4.75 in. by 11 in.)
23	#14 envelope (5 in. by 11.5 in.)
24	C paper (17 in. by 22 in.)
25	D paper (22 in. by 34 in.)
26	E paper (34 in. by 44 in.)
27	DL envelope (110 mm by 220 mm)
28	C5 envelope (162 mm by 229 mm)
29	C3 envelope (324 mm by 458 mm)
30	C4 envelope (229 mm by 324 mm)
31	C6 envelope (114 mm by 162 mm)
32	C65 envelope (114 mm by 229 mm)
33	B4 envelope (250 mm by 353 mm)
34	B5 envelope (176 mm by 250 mm)
35	B6 envelope (176 mm by 125 mm)
36	Italy envelope (110 mm by 230 mm)
37	Monarch envelope (3.875 in. by 7.5 in.)
38	6 3/4 envelope (3.625 in. by 6.5 in.)
39	US standard fanfold (14.875 in. by 11 in.)
40	German standard fanfold (8.5 in. by 12 in.)
41	German legal fanfold (8.5 in. by 13 in.)
42	ISO B4 (250 mm by 353 mm)
43	Japanese double postcard (200 mm by 148 mm)
44	Standard paper (9 in. by 11 in.)
45	Standard paper (10 in. by 11 in.)
46	Standard paper (15 in. by 11 in.)
47	Invite envelope (220 mm by 220 mm)

50 Letter extra paper (9.275 in. by 12 in.)
51 Legal extra paper (9.275 in. by 15 in.)
52 Tabloid extra paper (11.69 in. by 18 in.)
53 A4 extra paper (236 mm by 322 mm)
54 Letter transverse paper (8.275 in. by 11 in.)
55 A4 transverse paper (210 mm by 297 mm)
56 Letter extra transverse paper (9.275 in. by 12 in.)
57 SuperA/SuperA/A4 paper (227 mm by 356 mm)
58 SuperB/SuperB/A3 paper (305 mm by 487 mm)
59 Letter plus paper (8.5 in. by 12.69 in.)
60 A4 plus paper (210 mm by 330 mm)
61 A5 transverse paper (148 mm by 210 mm)
62 JIS B5 transverse paper (182 mm by 257 mm)
63 A3 extra paper (322 mm by 445 mm)
64 A5 extra paper (174 mm by 235 mm)
65 ISO B5 extra paper (201 mm by 276 mm)
66 A2 paper (420 mm by 594 mm)
67 A3 transverse paper (297 mm by 420 mm)
68 A3 extra transverse paper (322 mm by 445 mm)
69 Japanese Double Postcard (200 mm x 148 mm) 70=A6(105mm x 148mm)
71 Japanese Envelope Kaku #2
72 Japanese Envelope Kaku #3
73 Japanese Envelope Chou #3
74 Japanese Envelope Chou #4
75 Letter Rotated (11in x 8 1/2 11 in)
76 A3 Rotated (420 mm x 297 mm)
77 A4 Rotated (297 mm x 210 mm)
78 A5 Rotated (210 mm x 148 mm)
79 B4 (JIS) Rotated (364 mm x 257 mm)
80 B5 (JIS) Rotated (257 mm x 182 mm)
81 Japanese Postcard Rotated (148 mm x 100 mm)
82 Double Japanese Postcard Rotated (148 mm x 200 mm) 83 = A6 Rotated (148 mm x 105 mm)
84 Japanese Envelope Kaku #2 Rotated
85 Japanese Envelope Kaku #3 Rotated
86 Japanese Envelope Chou #3 Rotated
87 Japanese Envelope Chou #4 Rotated 88=B6(JIS)(128mm x 182mm)
89 B6 (JIS) Rotated (182 mm x 128 mm)
90 (12 in x 11 in)
91 Japanese Envelope You #4
92 Japanese Envelope You #4 Rotated 93=PRC16K(146mm x 215mm) 94=PRC32K(97mm x 151mm)
95 PRC 32K(Big) (97 mm x 151 mm)
96 PRC Envelope #1 (102 mm x 165 mm)
97 PRC Envelope #2 (102 mm x 176 mm)
98 PRC Envelope #3 (125 mm x 176 mm)
99 PRC Envelope #4 (110 mm x 208 mm)
100 PRC Envelope #5 (110 mm x 220 mm)
101 PRC Envelope #6 (120 mm x 230 mm)
102 PRC Envelope #7 (160 mm x 230 mm)

103 PRC Envelope #8 (120 mm x 309 mm)
104 PRC Envelope #9 (229 mm x 324 mm)
105 PRC Envelope #10 (324 mm x 458 mm)
106 PRC 16K Rotated
107 PRC 32K Rotated
108 PRC 32K(Big) Rotated
109 PRC Envelope #1 Rotated (165 mm x 102 mm)
110 PRC Envelope #2 Rotated (176 mm x 102 mm)
111 PRC Envelope #3 Rotated (176 mm x 125 mm)
112 PRC Envelope #4 Rotated (208 mm x 110 mm)
113 PRC Envelope #5 Rotated (220 mm x 110 mm)
114 PRC Envelope #6 Rotated (230 mm x 120 mm)
115 PRC Envelope #7 Rotated (230 mm x 160 mm)
116 PRC Envelope #8 Rotated (309 mm x 120 mm)
117 PRC Envelope #9 Rotated (324 mm x 229 mm)
118 PRC Envelope #10 Rotated (458 mm x 324 mm)

Examples

```
wb <- wb_workbook()
wb$add_worksheet("S1")
wb$add_worksheet("S2")
wb$add_data_table(1, x = iris[1:30, ])
wb$add_data_table(2, x = iris[1:30, ], dims = c("C5"))

## landscape page scaled to 50%
wb$set_page_setup(sheet = 1, orientation = "landscape", scale = 50)

## portrait page scales to 300% with 0.5in left and right margins
wb$set_page_setup(sheet = 2, orientation = "portrait", scale = 300, left = 0.5, right = 0.5)


## print titles
wb$add_worksheet("print_title_rows")
wb$add_worksheet("print_title_cols")

wb$add_data("print_title_rows", rbind(iris, iris, iris, iris))
wb$add_data("print_title_cols", x = rbind(mtcars, mtcars, mtcars), row_names = TRUE)

wb$set_page_setup(sheet = "print_title_rows", print_title_rows = 1) ## first row
wb$set_page_setup(sheet = "print_title_cols", print_title_cols = 1, print_title_rows = 1)
```

`wb_protect` *Protect a workbook from modifications*

Description

Protect or unprotect a workbook from modifications by the user in the graphical user interface. Replaces an existing protection. While passwords can be unicode characters, spreadsheet software is often unable to process these. Therefore using ascii characters is recommended.

Usage

```
wb_protect(
  wb,
  protect = TRUE,
  password = NULL,
  lock_structure = FALSE,
  lock_windows = FALSE,
  type = 1,
  file_sharing = FALSE,
  username = unname(Sys.info()["user"]),
  read_only_recommended = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

wb	A Workbook object
protect	Whether to protect or unprotect the sheet (default TRUE)
password	(optional) password required to unprotect the workbook
lock_structure	Whether the workbook structure should be locked
lock_windows	Whether the window position of the spreadsheet should be locked
type	Lock type (see **Details**)
file_sharing	Whether to enable a popup requesting the unlock password is prompted
username	The username for the file_sharing popup
read_only_recommended	Whether or not a post unlock message appears stating that the workbook is recommended to be opened in read-only mode.
...	additional arguments

Details

This protection only adds XML strings to the workbook. It will not encrypt the file. For a full file encryption have a look at the msoc package.

If the openssl package is installed, a SHA based password hash will be used. The legacy implementation not using openssl is prune to collisions.

Lock types:

- 1 xlsx with password (default)
- 2 xlsx recommends read-only
- 4 xlsx enforces read-only
- 8 xlsx is locked for annotation

Note

The cryptographic hashing implementation used here has not been independently reviewed for security. It should not be used for production-level security or sensitive data without formal auditing.

See Also

wb_protect_worksheet

Examples

```
wb <- wb_workbook()
wb$add_worksheet("S1")
wb_protect(wb, protect = TRUE, password = "Password", lock_structure = TRUE)

# Remove the protection
wb_protect(wb, protect = FALSE)

wb <- wb_protect(
  wb,
  protect = TRUE,
  password = "Password",
  lock_structure = TRUE,
  type = 2L,
  file_sharing = TRUE,
  username = "Test",
  read_only_recommended = TRUE
)
```

---

wb_protect_worksheet *Protect a worksheet from modifications*

Description

Protect or unprotect a worksheet from modifications by the user in the graphical user interface. Replaces an existing protection. Certain features require applying unlocking of initialized cells in the worksheet and across columns and/or rows. While passwords can be unicode characters, spreadsheet software is often unable to process these. Therefore using ascii characters is recommended.

Usage

```
wb_protect_worksheet(
  wb,
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  protect = TRUE,
  password = NULL,
  properties = NULL
)
```

Arguments

wb	A workbook object
sheet	A name or index of a worksheet
protect	Whether to protect or unprotect the sheet (default=TRUE)
password	(optional) password required to unprotect the worksheet
properties	A character vector of properties to lock. Can be one or more of the following: "selectLockedCells", "selectUnlockedCells", "formatCells", "formatColumns", "formatRows", "insertColumns", "insertRows", "insertHyperlinks", "deleteColumns", "deleteRows", "sort", "autoFilter", "pivotTables", "objects", "scenarios"

Details

This protection only adds XML strings to the workbook. It will not encrypt the file. For a full file encryption have a look at the msoc package.

If the openssl package is installed, a SHA based password hash will be used. The legacy implementation not using openssl is prune to collisions.

Note

The cryptographic hashing implementation used here has not been independently reviewed for security. It should not be used for production-level security or sensitive data without formal auditing.

See Also

wb_protect

Examples

```
wb <- wb_workbook()
wb$add_worksheet("S1")
wb$add_data_table(1, x = iris[1:30, ])

wb$protect_worksheet(
  "S1",
  protect = TRUE,
  properties = c("formatCells", "formatColumns", "insertColumns", "deleteColumns")
)

# Formatting cells / columns is allowed , but inserting / deleting columns is protected:
wb$protect_worksheet(
  "S1",
  protect = TRUE,
  properties = c(formatCells = FALSE, formatColumns = FALSE,
                 insertColumns = TRUE, deleteColumns = TRUE)
)

# Remove the protection
wb$protect_worksheet("S1", protect = FALSE)
```

wb_remove_tables *Remove a data table from a worksheet*

Description

Remove tables in a workbook using its name.

Usage

```
wb_remove_tables(wb, sheet = current_sheet(), table, remove_data = TRUE)
```

Arguments

wb	A Workbook object
sheet	A name or index of a worksheet
table	Name of table to remove. Use wb_get_tables() to view the tables present in the worksheet.
remove_data	Default TRUE. If FALSE, will only remove the data table attributes but will keep the data in the worksheet.

Value

The wbWorkbook, invisibly

Examples

```
wb <- wb_workbook()
wb$add_worksheet(sheet = "Sheet 1")
wb$add_worksheet(sheet = "Sheet 2")
wb$add_data_table(sheet = "Sheet 1", x = iris, table_name = "iris")
wb$add_data_table(sheet = 1, x = mtcars, table_name = "mtcars", start_col = 10)

## delete worksheet removes table objects
wb <- wb_remove_worksheet(wb, sheet = 1)

wb$add_data_table(sheet = 1, x = iris, table_name = "iris")
wb$add_data_table(sheet = 1, x = mtcars, table_name = "mtcars", start_col = 10)

## wb_remove_tables() deletes table object and all data
wb_get_tables(wb, sheet = 1)
wb$remove_tables(sheet = 1, table = "iris")
wb$add_data_table(sheet = 1, x = iris, table_name = "iris")

wb_get_tables(wb, sheet = 1)
wb$remove_tables(sheet = 1, table = "iris")
```

wb_remove_worksheet *Remove a worksheet from a workbook*

Description

Remove a worksheet from a workbook

Usage

```
wb_remove_worksheet(wb, sheet = current_sheet())
```

Arguments

wb	A wbWorkbook object
sheet	The sheet name or index to remove

Value

The wbWorkbook object, invisibly.

Examples

```
## load a workbook
wb <- wb_load(file = system.file("extdata", "openxlsx2_example.xlsx", package = "openxlsx2"))

## Remove sheet 2
wb <- wb_remove_worksheet(wb, 2)
```

wb_save *Save a workbook to file*

Description

Save a workbook to file

Usage

```
wb_save(
  wb,
  file = NULL,
  overwrite = TRUE,
  path = NULL,
  flush = FALSE,
  use_modification_date = FALSE
)
```

Arguments

wb	A wbWorkbook object to write to file
file	A path to save the workbook to
overwrite	If FALSE, will not overwrite when file already exists.
path	Deprecated argument. Please use file in new code.
flush	Experimental, streams the worksheet file to disk
use_modification_date	If TRUE, sets timestamps of files within the resulting xlsx to the datetime_modified property of wb.

Details

When saving a wbWorkbook to a file, memory usage may spike depending on the worksheet size. This happens because the entire XML structure is created in memory before writing to disk. The memory required depends on worksheet size, as XML files consist of character data and include additional overhead for validity checks.

The flush argument streams worksheet XML data directly to disk, avoiding the need to build the full XML tree in memory. This reduces memory usage but skips some XML validity checks. It also bypasses the pugixml functions that openxlsx2 uses, omitting certain preliminary sanity checks before writing. As the name suggests, the output is simply flushed to disk.

By default, the utils::zip() function is used to create output files. This requires a working zip utility to be available on the system. A valid zip program must be found either via Sys.which("zip") or through the R_ZIPCMD environment variable.

On Windows, a suitable zip tool is typically provided by Rtools. If R_ZIPCMD is not set, openxlsx2 will automatically use the first detected Rtools installation. If no zip utility is available, bsdtar can be used as an alternative. On Windows this is shipped as tar.exe; on Mac and Linux it is usually available as bsdtar (often requiring installation of the archive package).

A further fallback—primarily for older Windows systems—is to point R_ZIPCMD to 7z.exe. This approach has not been extensively tested and is not reliable with 7-Zip on macOS.

As an additional fallback, the zip package can be used. It is no longer listed in Imports and must be installed separately if needed.

The use_modification_date argument causes the resulting xlsx file to be cryptographically deterministic when given the same wbWorkbook object and when using the same zipping utility, which may prove to be convenient if the file is tracked within a Git repository.

Value

the wbWorkbook object, invisibly

See Also

Other workbook wrappers: base_font-wb, col_widths-wb, creators-wb, grouping-wb, row_heights-wb, wb_add_chartsheet(), wb_add_data(), wb_add_data_table(), wb_add_formula(), wb_add_hyperlink(), wb_add_pivot_table(), wb_add_slicer(), wb_add_worksheet(), wb_base_colors, wb_clone_worksheet(), wb_copy_cells(), wb_freeze_pane(), wb_merge_cells(), wb_set_last_modified_by(), wb_workbook()

Examples

```
## Create a new workbook and add a worksheet
wb <- wb_workbook("Creator of workbook")
wb$add_worksheet(sheet = "My first worksheet")

## Save workbook to working directory

wb_save(wb, file = temp_xlsx(), overwrite = TRUE)

## do not try to find zip in Rtools
# options("openxlsx2.no_maybe_zip" = TRUE)

## do not use utils::zip, will try to use bsdtar
# options("openxlsx2.no_utils_zip" = TRUE)

## if the above is set as well, do not use bsdtar
# options("openxlsx2.no_bsdtar" = TRUE)

## use 7zip on Windows this works, on Mac not
# Sys.setenv("R_ZIPCMD" = "C:\Program Files\7-Zip\7z.exe")

# if the last one is left blank the fallback is zip::zip
openxlsx2::write_xlsx(x = cars, temp_xlsx())
```

---

wb_set_bookview *Get and Set the workbook position, size and filter*

Description

Get and Set the workbook position, size and filter

Usage

```
wb_get_bookview(wb)

wb_remove_bookview(wb, view = NULL)

wb_set_bookview(
  wb,
  active_tab = NULL,
  auto_filter_date_grouping = NULL,
  first_sheet = NULL,
  minimized = NULL,
  show_horizontal_scroll = NULL,
  show_sheet_tabs = NULL,
  show_vertical_scroll = NULL,
  tab_ratio = NULL,
```

```
  visibility = NULL,
  window_height = NULL,
  window_width = NULL,
  x_window = NULL,
  y_window = NULL,
  view = 1L,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

wb	A wbWorkbook object
view	Which view to modify. Default is 1 (the first view).
active_tab	activeTab
auto_filter_date_grouping	autoFilterDateGrouping
first_sheet	The first sheet to be displayed
minimized	minimized
show_horizontal_scroll	showHorizontalScroll
show_sheet_tabs	showSheetTabs
show_vertical_scroll	showVerticalScroll
tab_ratio	tabRatio
visibility	visibility
window_height	windowHeight
window_width	windowWidth
x_window	xWindow
y_window	yWindow
...	additional arguments

Value

A data frame with the bookview properties

The Workbook object

The Workbook object

Examples

```
wb <- wb_workbook()
wb <- wb_add_worksheet(wb)

# set the first and second bookview (horizontal split)
wb <- wb_set_bookview(wb,
```

```
    window_height = 17600, window_width = 15120,
    x_window = 15120, y_window = 760)
wb <- wb_set_bookview(wb,
    window_height = 17600, window_width = 15040,
    x_window = 0, y_window = 760, view = 2
  )

wb_get_bookview(wb)

# remove the first view
wb <- wb_remove_bookview(wb, view = 1)
wb_get_bookview(wb)

# keep only the first view
wb <- wb_remove_bookview(wb, view = -1)
wb_get_bookview(wb)
```

`wb_set_grid_lines` *Modify grid lines visibility in a worksheet*

Description

Set worksheet grid lines to show or hide. You can also add / remove grid lines when creating a worksheet with `wb_add_worksheet(grid_lines = FALSE)`

Usage

```
wb_set_grid_lines(wb, sheet = current_sheet(), show = FALSE, print = show)

wb_grid_lines(wb, sheet = current_sheet(), show = FALSE, print = show)
```

Arguments

`wb`	A workbook object
`sheet`	A name or index of a worksheet
`show`	A logical. If `FALSE`, grid lines are hidden.
`print`	A logical. If `FALSE`, grid lines are not printed.

Examples

```
wb <- wb_workbook()$add_worksheet()$add_worksheet()
wb$get_sheet_names() ## list worksheets in workbook
wb$set_grid_lines(1, show = FALSE)
wb$set_grid_lines("Sheet 2", show = FALSE)
```

wb_set_header_footer *Set headers and footers of a worksheet*

Description

Set document headers and footers. You can also do this when adding a worksheet with wb_add_worksheet() with the header, footer arguments and friends. These will show up when printing an xlsx file.

Usage

```
wb_set_header_footer(
  wb,
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  header = NULL,
  footer = NULL,
  even_header = NULL,
  even_footer = NULL,
  first_header = NULL,
  first_footer = NULL,
  align_with_margins = NULL,
  scale_with_doc = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

wb	A Workbook object
sheet	A name or index of a worksheet
header, even_header, first_header, footer, even_footer, first_footer	Character vector of length 3 corresponding to positions left, center, right. header and footer are used to default additional arguments. Setting even, odd, or first, overrides header/footer. Use NA to skip a position.
align_with_margins	Align header/footer with margins
scale_with_doc	Scale header/footer with document
...	additional arguments

Details

Headers and footers can contain special tags

- **&[Page]** Page number
- **&[Pages]** Number of pages
- **&[Date]** Current date
- **&[Time]** Current time

- **&[Path]** File path
- **&[File]** File name
- **&[Tab]** Worksheet name

Examples

```
wb <- wb_workbook()

# Add example data
wb$add_worksheet("S1")$add_data(x = 1:400)
wb$add_worksheet("S2")$add_data(x = 1:400)
wb$add_worksheet("S3")$add_data(x = 3:400)
wb$add_worksheet("S4")$add_data(x = 3:400)

wb$set_header_footer(
  sheet = "S1",
  header = c("ODD HEAD LEFT", "ODD HEAD CENTER", "ODD HEAD RIGHT"),
  footer = c("ODD FOOT RIGHT", "ODD FOOT CENTER", "ODD FOOT RIGHT"),
  even_header = c("EVEN HEAD LEFT", "EVEN HEAD CENTER", "EVEN HEAD RIGHT"),
  even_footer = c("EVEN FOOT RIGHT", "EVEN FOOT CENTER", "EVEN FOOT RIGHT"),
  first_header = c("TOP", "OF FIRST", "PAGE"),
  first_footer = c("BOTTOM", "OF FIRST", "PAGE")
)

wb$set_header_footer(
  sheet = 2,
  header = c("&[Date]", "ALL HEAD CENTER 2", "&[Page] / &[Pages]"),
  footer = c("&[Path]&[File]", NA, "&[Tab]"),
  first_header = c(NA, "Center Header of First Page", NA),
  first_footer = c(NA, "Center Footer of First Page", NA)
)

wb$set_header_footer(
  sheet = 3,
  header = c("ALL HEAD LEFT 2", "ALL HEAD CENTER 2", "ALL HEAD RIGHT 2"),
  footer = c("ALL FOOT RIGHT 2", "ALL FOOT CENTER 2", "ALL FOOT RIGHT 2")
)

wb$set_header_footer(
  sheet = 4,
  first_header = c("FIRST ONLY L", NA, "FIRST ONLY R"),
  first_footer = c("FIRST ONLY L", NA, "FIRST ONLY R")
)

# ---- Updating the header ----
## Variant a
## this will keep the odd and even header / footer from the original header /
## footerkeep the first header / footer and will set the first page header /
## footer and will use the original header / footer for the missing element
wb$set_header_footer(
  header = NA,
  footer = NA,
```

```
  even_header = NA,
  even_footer = NA,
  first_header = c("FIRST ONLY L", NA, "FIRST ONLY R"),
  first_footer = c("FIRST ONLY L", NA, "FIRST ONLY R")
)

## Variant b
## this will keep the first header / footer only and will use the missing
## element from the original header / footer
wb$set_header_footer(
  first_header = c("FIRST ONLY L", NA, "FIRST ONLY R"),
  first_footer = c("FIRST ONLY L", NA, "FIRST ONLY R")
)
```

`wb_set_last_modified_by` *Modify author in the metadata of a workbook*

Description

Just a wrapper of `wb$set_last_modified_by()`

Usage

```
wb_set_last_modified_by(wb, name, ...)
```

Arguments

`wb`	A workbook object
`name`	A string object with the name of the LastModifiedBy-User
`...`	additional arguments

See Also

Other workbook wrappers: `base_font-wb`, `col_widths-wb`, `creators-wb`, `grouping-wb`, `row_heights-wb`, `wb_add_chartsheet()`, `wb_add_data()`, `wb_add_data_table()`, `wb_add_formula()`, `wb_add_hyperlink()`, `wb_add_pivot_table()`, `wb_add_slicer()`, `wb_add_worksheet()`, `wb_base_colors`, `wb_clone_worksheet()`, `wb_copy_cells()`, `wb_freeze_pane()`, `wb_merge_cells()`, `wb_save()`, `wb_workbook()`

Examples

```
wb <- wb_workbook()
wb_set_last_modified_by(wb, "test")
```

wb_set_sheetview *Modify the default view of a worksheet*

Description

The wb_set_sheetview() function controls the visual presentation of a worksheet. It allows you to toggle UI elements like grid lines, row/column headers, and formula visibility, as well as setting the zoom level and view mode (e.g., Normal vs. Page Layout).

Usage

```
wb_set_sheetview(
  wb,
  sheet = current_sheet(),
  color_id = NULL,
  default_grid_color = NULL,
  right_to_left = NULL,
  show_formulas = NULL,
  show_grid_lines = NULL,
  show_outline_symbols = NULL,
  show_row_col_headers = NULL,
  show_ruler = NULL,
  show_white_space = NULL,
  show_zeros = NULL,
  tab_selected = NULL,
  top_left_cell = NULL,
  view = NULL,
  window_protection = NULL,
  workbook_view_id = NULL,
  zoom_scale = NULL,
  zoom_scale_normal = NULL,
  zoom_scale_page_layout_view = NULL,
  zoom_scale_sheet_layout_view = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

wb	A wbWorkbook object.
sheet	The name or index of the worksheet. Defaults to the current sheet.
color_id, default_grid_color	Integer; internal color index for grid lines. Default is 64 (automatic).
right_to_left	Logical; if TRUE, column ordering is right-to-left.
show_formulas	Logical; if TRUE, cells display their formulas instead of calculated values.
show_grid_lines	Logical; if TRUE (default), the worksheet grid lines are visible.

show_outline_symbols
: Logical; if TRUE, shows symbols for grouped rows or columns.

show_row_col_headers
: Logical; if TRUE, shows the letters (columns) and numbers (rows) at the edges of the sheet.

show_ruler
: Logical; if TRUE, a ruler is shown in "Page Layout" view.

show_white_space
: Logical; if TRUE, margins and page gaps are shown in "Page Layout" view.

show_zeros
: Logical; if FALSE, cells containing a value of zero appear blank.

tab_selected
: Integer; a zero-based index indicating if this sheet tab is selected.

top_left_cell
: Character; the address of the cell that should be positioned in the top-left corner of the view (e.g., "B10").

view
: Character; the view mode. One of "normal", "pageBreakPreview", or "pageLayout".

window_protection
: Logical; if TRUE, the panes within the sheet view are protected.

workbook_view_id
: Integer; links the sheet view to a specific global workbook view.

zoom_scale, zoom_scale_normal, zoom_scale_page_layout_view, zoom_scale_sheet_layout_view
: Integer; the zoom percentage (between 10 and 400).

...
: Additional arguments.

Details

Sheet views are saved properties that tell the spreadsheet application how to render the sheet upon opening. These settings are specific to the worksheet and do not affect the actual data or styles of the cells.

Common Use Cases:

- Zooming: Use zoom_scale to make large datasets more readable or to provide a high-level dashboard view.
- Clean Layouts: For reports or dashboards, setting show_grid_lines = FALSE and show_row_col_headers = FALSE creates a cleaner, application-like interface.
- Audit Mode: Setting show_formulas = TRUE is helpful for debugging complex spreadsheets by displaying the formulas directly in the cells.
- Right-to-Left: Essential for spreadsheets in languages like Arabic or Hebrew.

Value

The wbWorkbook object, invisibly.

The wbWorkbook object, invisibly

Examples

```
wb <- wb_workbook()$add_worksheet()

wb$set_sheetview(
  zoom_scale = 75,
  right_to_left = FALSE,
  show_formulas = TRUE,
  show_grid_lines = TRUE,
  show_outline_symbols = FALSE,
  show_row_col_headers = TRUE,
  show_ruler = TRUE,
  show_white_space = FALSE,
  tab_selected = 1,
  top_left_cell = "B1",
  view = "normal",
  window_protection = TRUE
)
```

---

wb_to_df *Create a data frame from a Workbook*

Description

The wb_to_df() function is the primary interface for extracting data from spreadsheet files into R. It interprets the underlying XML structure of a worksheet to reconstruct a data frame, handling cell types, dimensions, and formatting according to user specification. While read_xlsx() and wb_read() are available as streamlined internal wrappers for users accustomed to other spreadsheet packages, wb_to_df() serves as the foundational function and provides the most comprehensive access to the package's data extraction and configuration parameters.

Usage

```
wb_to_df(
  file,
  sheet,
  start_row = NULL,
  start_col = NULL,
  row_names = FALSE,
  col_names = TRUE,
  skip_empty_rows = FALSE,
  skip_empty_cols = FALSE,
  skip_hidden_rows = FALSE,
  skip_hidden_cols = FALSE,
  rows = NULL,
  cols = NULL,
  detect_dates = TRUE,
  na = "#N/A",
  fill_merged_cells = FALSE,
```

```
  dims,
  show_formula = FALSE,
  convert = TRUE,
  types,
  named_region,
  keep_attributes = FALSE,
  check_names = FALSE,
  show_hyperlinks = FALSE,
  apply_numfmts = FALSE,
  ...
)

read_xlsx(
  file,
  sheet,
  start_row = NULL,
  start_col = NULL,
  row_names = FALSE,
  col_names = TRUE,
  skip_empty_rows = FALSE,
  skip_empty_cols = FALSE,
  rows = NULL,
  cols = NULL,
  detect_dates = TRUE,
  named_region,
  na = "#N/A",
  fill_merged_cells = FALSE,
  check_names = FALSE,
  show_hyperlinks = FALSE,
  ...
)

wb_read(
  file,
  sheet = 1,
  start_row = NULL,
  start_col = NULL,
  row_names = FALSE,
  col_names = TRUE,
  skip_empty_rows = FALSE,
  skip_empty_cols = FALSE,
  rows = NULL,
  cols = NULL,
  detect_dates = TRUE,
  named_region,
  na = "NA",
  check_names = FALSE,
  show_hyperlinks = FALSE,
```

```
  ...
)
```

Arguments

`file`	A workbook file path, a wbWorkbook object, or a valid URL.
`sheet`	The name or index of the worksheet to read. Defaults to the first sheet.
`start_row, start_col`	Optional numeric values specifying the first row or column to begin data discovery.
`row_names`	Logical; if TRUE, uses the first column of the selection as row names.
`col_names`	Logical; if TRUE, uses the first row of the selection as column headers.
`skip_empty_rows, skip_empty_cols`	Logical; if TRUE, filters out rows or columns containing only missing values.
`skip_hidden_rows, skip_hidden_cols`	Logical; if TRUE, excludes rows or columns marked as hidden in the worksheet metadata.
`rows, cols`	Optional numeric vectors specifying the exact indices to read.
`detect_dates`	Logical; if TRUE, identifies date and datetime styles for conversion.
`na`	A character vector or a named list (e.g., `list(strings = "", numbers = -99)`) defining values to treat as NA.
`fill_merged_cells`	Logical; if TRUE, propagates the top-left value of a merged range to all cells in that range.
`dims`	A character string defining the range. Supports wildcards (e.g., "A1:++" or "A-:+5").
`show_formula`	Logical; if TRUE, returns the formula strings instead of calculated values.
`convert`	Logical; if TRUE, attempts to coerce columns to appropriate R classes.
`types`	A named vector (numeric or character) to explicitly define column types.
`named_region`	A character string referring to a defined name or spreadsheet Table.
`keep_attributes`	Logical; if TRUE, attaches metadata such as the internal type table (tt) and types as attributes to the output.
`check_names`	Logical; if TRUE, ensures column names are syntactically valid R names via `make.names()`.
`show_hyperlinks`	Logical; if TRUE, replaces cell values with their underlying hyperlink targets.
`apply_numfmts`	Logical; if TRUE, applies spreadsheet number formatting and returns strings.
`...`	Additional arguments passed to internal methods.

Details

The function extracts data based on a defined range or the total data extent of a worksheet. If `col_names = TRUE`, the first row of the selection is treated as the header; otherwise, spreadsheet column letters are used. If `row_names = TRUE`, the first column of the selected range is assigned to the data frame's row names.

Dimension selection is highly flexible. The `dims` argument supports standard "A1:B2" notation as well as dynamic wildcards for rows and columns. Using `++` or `--` allows ranges to adapt to the spreadsheet's content. For instance, `dims = "A2:C+"` reads from A2 to the last available row in column C, while `dims = "A-:+9"` reads from the first populated row in column A to the last column in row 9. If neither `dims` nor `named_region` is provided, the function automatically calculates the range based on the minimum and maximum populated cells, modified by `start_row` and `start_col`. Additionally, passing negative values to the `cols` or `rows` arguments acts as a filter to exclude specific columns or rows from the resulting data frame.

Type conversion is governed by an internal guessing engine. If `detect_dates` is enabled, serial dates are converted to R Date or POSIXct objects. All datetimes are standardized to UTC. The function's handling of time variables depends on the presence of the `hms` package; if loaded, `wb_to_df()` returns `hms` variables. Otherwise, they are returned as string variables in `hh:mm:ss` format. Users can provide explicit column types via the `types` argument using numeric codes: 0 (character), 1 (numeric), 2 (Date), 3 (POSIXct), 4 (logical), 5 (hms), and 6 (formula).

Regarding formulas, it is important to note that `wb_to_df()` will not automatically evaluate formulas added to a workbook object via `wb_add_formula()`. In the underlying spreadsheet XML, only the formula expression is written; the resulting value is typically generated by the spreadsheet software's calculation engine when the file is opened and saved. Consequently, reading a newly added formula cell without prior evaluation in external software will result in an empty value unless `show_formula = TRUE` is used to retrieve the formula string itself.

If `keep_attributes` is TRUE, the data frame is returned with additional metadata. This includes the internal type-guessing table (`tt`), which identifies the derived type for every cell in the range, and the specific `types` vector used for conversion. These attributes are useful for debugging or for applications requiring precise knowledge of the spreadsheet's original cell metadata.

Specialized spreadsheet features include the ability to extract hyperlink targets (`show_hyperlinks = TRUE`) instead of display text. For complex layouts, `fill_merged_cells` propagates the value of a top-left merged cell to all cells within the merge range. The `na` argument supports sophisticated missing value definitions, accepting either a character vector or a named list to differentiate between string and numeric `NA` types.

The XML parser makes trade-offs to extract raw cell values efficiently and is agnostic regarding cell formatting. Visual styling attributes (such as bold, italics, or background fill) and rich text inline formatting (such as superscripts) are not handled or restored in the extracted data frame values.

Notes

Recent versions of `openxlsx2` have introduced several changes to the `wb_to_df()` API:

- Legacy arguments such as `na.strings` and `na.numbers` are no longer part of the public API and have been consolidated into the `na` argument.
- As of version 1.15, all datetime variables are imported with the timezone set to "UTC" to prevent system-specific local timezone shifts.

- The function now supports reverse-order or specific-order imports when a numeric vector is passed to the `rows` argument.

For extensive real-world examples and advanced usage patterns, consult the package vignettes—specifically "openxlsx2 read to data frame"—and the dedicated chapter in the `openxlsx2` book for real-life case studies.

Examples

```
#############################################################################
# numerics, dates, missings, bool and string
example_file <- system.file("extdata", "openxlsx2_example.xlsx", package = "openxlsx2")
wb1 <- wb_load(example_file)

# import workbook
wb_to_df(wb1)

# do not convert first row to column names
wb_to_df(wb1, col_names = FALSE)

# do not try to identify dates in the data
wb_to_df(wb1, detect_dates = FALSE)

# return the underlying spreadsheet formula instead of their values
wb_to_df(wb1, show_formula = TRUE)

# read dimension without colNames
wb_to_df(wb1, dims = "A2:C5", col_names = FALSE)

# read selected cols
wb_to_df(wb1, cols = c("A:B", "G"))

# read selected rows
wb_to_df(wb1, rows = c(2, 4, 6))

# convert characters to numerics and date (logical too?)
wb_to_df(wb1, convert = FALSE)

# erase empty rows from dataset
wb_to_df(wb1, skip_empty_rows = TRUE)

# erase empty columns from dataset
wb_to_df(wb1, skip_empty_cols = TRUE)

# convert first row to rownames
wb_to_df(wb1, sheet = 2, dims = "C6:G9", row_names = TRUE)

# define type of the data.frame
wb_to_df(wb1, cols = c(2, 5), types = c("Var1" = 0, "Var3" = 1))

# start in row 5
wb_to_df(wb1, start_row = 5, col_names = FALSE)
```

```
# na string
wb_to_df(wb1, na = "a")

# read names from row two and data starting from row 4
wb_to_df(wb1, dims = "B2:C2,B4:C+")

#############################################################################
# Named regions
file_named_region <- system.file("extdata", "namedRegions3.xlsx", package = "openxlsx2")
wb2 <- wb_load(file_named_region)

# read dataset with named_region (returns global first)
wb_to_df(wb2, named_region = "MyRange", col_names = FALSE)

# read named_region from sheet
wb_to_df(wb2, named_region = "MyRange", sheet = 4, col_names = FALSE)

# read_xlsx() and wb_read()
example_file <- system.file("extdata", "openxlsx2_example.xlsx", package = "openxlsx2")
read_xlsx(file = example_file)
df1 <- wb_read(file = example_file, sheet = 1)
df2 <- wb_read(file = example_file, sheet = 1, rows = c(1, 3, 5), cols = 1:3)
```

`wb_update_table` *Update a data table position in a worksheet*

Description

Update the position of a data table, possibly written using `wb_add_data_table()`

Usage

```
wb_update_table(wb, sheet = current_sheet(), dims = "A1", tabname)
```

Arguments

`wb`	A workbook
`sheet`	A worksheet
`dims`	Cell range used for new data table.
`tabname`	A table name

Details

Be aware that this function does not alter any filter. Excluding or adding rows does not make rows appear nor will it hide them.

Examples

```
wb <- wb_workbook()$add_worksheet()$add_data_table(x = mtcars)
wb$update_table(tabname = "Table1", dims = "A1:J4")
```

wb_workbook *Create a new Workbook object*

Description

This function initializes and returns a wbWorkbook object, which is the core structure for building and modifying openxml files (`.xlsx`) in `openxlsx2`.

Usage

```
wb_workbook(
  creator = NULL,
  title = NULL,
  subject = NULL,
  category = NULL,
  datetime_created = Sys.time(),
  datetime_modified = NULL,
  theme = NULL,
  keywords = NULL,
  comments = NULL,
  manager = NULL,
  company = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

`creator`	Creator of the workbook (your name). Defaults to login username or `options("openxlsx2.creator")` if set.
`title`, `subject`, `category`, `keywords`, `comments`, `manager`, `company`	Workbook property, a string.
`datetime_created`	The time of the workbook is created
`datetime_modified`	The time of the workbook was last modified
`theme`	Optional theme identified by string or number. See **Details** for options.
`...`	additional arguments

Details

You can define various metadata properties at creation, such as the `creator`, `title`, `subject`, and timestamps. You can also specify a workbook theme.

The returned `wb_workbook()` object is an `R6::R6Class()` instance. Once created, the standard workflow is to immediately add a worksheet using `wb_add_worksheet()`. From there, you can populate the sheet with data (`wb_add_data()`), or formulas (`wb_add_formula()`), and apply styling or other elements.

theme can be one of "Atlas", "Badge", "Berlin", "Celestial", "Crop", "Depth", "Droplet", "Facet", "Feathered", "Gallery", "Headlines", "Integral", "Ion", "Ion Boardroom", "LibreOffice", "Madison", "Main Event", "Mesh", "Office 2007 - 2010 Theme", "Office 2013 - 2022 Theme", "Office Theme", "Old Office Theme", "Organic", "Parallax", "Parcel", "Retrospect", "Savon", "Slice", "Vapor Trail", "View", "Wisp", "Wood Type"

Value

A wbWorkbook object

See Also

Other workbook wrappers: base_font-wb, col_widths-wb, creators-wb, grouping-wb, row_heights-wb, wb_add_chartsheet(), wb_add_data(), wb_add_data_table(), wb_add_formula(), wb_add_hyperlink(), wb_add_pivot_table(), wb_add_slicer(), wb_add_worksheet(), wb_base_colors, wb_clone_worksheet(), wb_copy_cells(), wb_freeze_pane(), wb_merge_cells(), wb_save(), wb_set_last_modified_by()

Examples

```
## Create a new workbook
wb <- wb_workbook()

## Set Workbook properties
wb <- wb_workbook(
  creator  = "Me",
  title    = "Expense Report",
  subject  = "Expense Report - 2022 Q1",
  category = "sales"
)

## Cloning a workbook
wb1 <- wb_workbook()
wb2 <- wb1$clone(deep = TRUE)
```

---

write_xlsx *Write data to an xlsx file*

Description

Write a data frame or list of data frames to an xlsx file.

Usage

```
write_xlsx(x, file, as_table = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An object or a list of objects that can be handled by wb_add_data() to write to file.
file	An optional xlsx file name. If no file is passed, the object is not written to disk and only a workbook object is returned.
as_table	If TRUE, will write as a data table, instead of data.
...	Arguments passed on to wb_workbook, wb_add_worksheet, wb_add_data_table, wb_add_data, wb_freeze_pane, wb_set_col_widths, wb_save, wb_set_base_font

creator Creator of the workbook (your name). Defaults to login username or options("openxlsx2.creator") if set.

sheet A character string for the worksheet name. Defaults to a sequentially generated name (e.g., "Sheet 1").

grid_lines Logical; if FALSE, the worksheet grid lines are hidden.

tab_color The color of the worksheet tab. Accepts a wb_color() object, a standard R color name, or a hex color code (e.g., "#4F81BD").

zoom The sheet zoom level as a percentage; a numeric value between 10 and 400. Values below 10 default to 10.

total_row logical. With the default FALSE no total row is added.

start_col A vector specifying the starting column to write x to.

start_row A vector specifying the starting row to write x to.

col_names If TRUE, column names of x are written.

row_names If TRUE, the row names of x are written.

na Value used for replacing NA values from x. Default looks if options("openxlsx2.na") is set. Otherwise na_strings() uses the special #N/A value within the workbook.

first_active_row The index of the first row that should remain scrollable. Rows above this will be frozen.

first_active_col The index or character label of the first column that should remain scrollable. Columns to the left will be frozen.

first_row Logical; if TRUE, freezes the first row of the worksheet.

first_col Logical; if TRUE, freezes the first column of the worksheet.

widths Width to set cols to specified column width or "auto" for automatic sizing. "auto" accepts an offset, e.g. "auto+2" or "auto-1", which is added to (subtracted from) every automatically sized column. widths is recycled to the length of cols. openxlsx2 sets the default width is 8.43, as this is the standard in some spreadsheet software. See **Details** for general information on column widths.

overwrite If FALSE, will not overwrite when file already exists.

font_size Font size

font_color Font color

font_name Name of a font

Details

columns of x with class Date or POSIXt are automatically styled as dates and datetimes respectively.

Value

A workbook object

Examples

```
## write to working directory
write_xlsx(iris, file = temp_xlsx(), col_names = TRUE)

write_xlsx(iris,
  file = temp_xlsx(),
  col_names = TRUE
)

## Lists elements are written to individual worksheets, using list names as sheet names if available
l <- list("IRIS" = iris, "MTCARS" = mtcars, matrix(runif(1000), ncol = 5))
write_xlsx(l, temp_xlsx(), col_widths = c(NA, "auto", "auto"))

## different sheets can be given different parameters
write_xlsx(l, temp_xlsx(),
  start_col = c(1, 2, 3), start_row = 2,
  as_table = c(TRUE, TRUE, FALSE), with_filter = c(TRUE, FALSE, FALSE)
)

# specify column widths for multiple sheets
write_xlsx(l, temp_xlsx(), col_widths = 20)
write_xlsx(l, temp_xlsx(), col_widths = list(100, 200, 300))
write_xlsx(l, temp_xlsx(), col_widths = list(rep(10, 5), rep(8, 11), rep(5, 5)))

# set base font color to automatic so LibreOffice dark mode works as expected
write_xlsx(l, temp_xlsx(), font_color = wb_color(auto = TRUE))
```

---

xl_open *Open a file or workbook object in spreadsheet software*

Description

`xl_open()` is a portable utility designed to open spreadsheet files (such as .xlsx or .xls) or wbWorkbook objects using the appropriate application based on the host operating system. It handles the nuances of background execution to ensure the R interpreter remains unblocked.

Usage

```
xl_open(x, interactive = NA, flush = FALSE)

## S3 method for class 'wbWorkbook'
xl_open(x, interactive = NA, flush = FALSE)

## Default S3 method:
xl_open(x, interactive = NA, flush = FALSE)
```

Arguments

x	A character string specifying the path to a spreadsheet file or a wbWorkbook object.
interactive	Logical; if FALSE, the function will not attempt to launch the application. Defaults to the result of base::interactive().
flush	Logical; if TRUE, the workbook is written to the temporary location using the stream-based XML parser. See wb_save() for details.

Details

The method for identifying and launching the software varies by platform:

Windows utilizes shell.exec() to trigger the file association registered with the operating system.

macOS utilizes the system open command, which respects default application handlers for the file type. Users can override the default by setting options("openxlsx2.excelApp").

Linux attempts to locate common spreadsheet utilities in the system path, including LibreOffice (soffice), Gnumeric (gnumeric), Calligra Sheets (calligrasheets), and ONLYOFFICE (onlyoffice-desktopeditors). If multiple applications are found during an interactive session, a menu is presented to the user to define their preference, which is then stored in options("openxlsx2.excelApp").

For wbWorkbook objects, the function automatically clones the workbook, detects the presence of macros (VBA) to determine the appropriate temporary file extension, and saves the content to a temporary location before opening.

Examples

```
if (interactive()) {
  xlsx_file <- system.file("extdata", "openxlsx2_example.xlsx", package = "openxlsx2")
  xl_open(xlsx_file)

  # (not yet saved) Workbook example
  wb <- wb_workbook()
  x <- mtcars[1:6, ]
  wb$add_worksheet("Cars")
  wb$add_data("Cars", x, start_col = 2, start_row = 3, row_names = TRUE)
  xl_open(wb)
}
```

---

xml_add_child *append xml child to node*

Description

append xml child to node

Usage

```
xml_add_child(xml_node, xml_child, level, pointer = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

xml_node	xml_node
xml_child	xml_child
level	optional level, if missing the first child is picked
pointer	pointer
...	additional arguments passed to read_xml()

Examples

```
xml_node <- "<a><b/></a>"
xml_child <- "<c/>"

# add child to first level node
xml_add_child(xml_node, xml_child)

# add child to second level node as request
xml_node <- xml_add_child(xml_node, xml_child, level = c("b"))

# add child to third level node as request
xml_node <- xml_add_child(xml_node, "<d/>", level = c("b", "c"))
```

---

xml_attr_mod *adds or updates attribute(s) in existing xml node*

Description

Needs xml node and named character vector as input. Modifies the arguments of each first child found in the xml node and adds or updates the attribute vector.

Usage

```
xml_attr_mod(
  xml_content,
  xml_attributes,
  path = NULL,
  escapes = FALSE,
  declaration = FALSE,
  remove_empty_attr = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

xml_content	some valid xml_node
xml_attributes	R vector of named attributes
path	optional path

escapes	bool if escapes should be used
declaration	bool if declaration should be imported
remove_empty_attr	bool remove empty attributes or ignore them

Details

If a named attribute in xml_attributes is "" remove the attribute from the node. If xml_attributes contains a named entry found in the xml node, it is updated else it is added as attribute.

Examples

```
# add single node
  xml_node <- "<a foo=\"bar\">openxlsx2</a><b />"
  xml_attr <- c(qux = "quux")
  # "<a foo=\"bar\" qux=\"quux\">openxlsx2</a><b qux=\"quux\"/>"
  xml_attr_mod(xml_node, xml_attr)

# update node and add node
  xml_node <- "<a foo=\"bar\">openxlsx2</a><b />"
  xml_attr <- c(foo = "baz", qux = "quux")
  # "<a foo=\"baz\" qux=\"quux\">openxlsx2</a><b foo=\"baz\" qux=\"quux\"/>"
  xml_attr_mod(xml_node, xml_attr)

# remove node and add node
  xml_node <- "<a foo=\"bar\">openxlsx2</a><b />"
  xml_attr <- c(foo = "", qux = "quux")
  # "<a qux=\"quux\">openxlsx2</a><b qux=\"quux\"/>"
  xml_attr_mod(xml_node, xml_attr)
```

---

xml_node_create *create xml_node from R objects*

Description

takes xml_name, xml_children and xml_attributes to create a new xml_node.

Usage

```
xml_node_create(
  xml_name,
  xml_children = NULL,
  xml_attributes = NULL,
  escapes = FALSE,
  declaration = FALSE
)
```

Arguments

xml_name	the name of the new xml_node
xml_children	character vector children attached to the xml_node
xml_attributes	named character vector of attributes for the xml_node
escapes	bool if escapes should be used
declaration	bool if declaration should be imported

Details

if xml_children or xml_attributes should be empty, use NULL

Examples

```
xml_name <- "a"
# "<a/>"
xml_node_create(xml_name)

xml_child <- "openxlsx"
# "<a>openxlsx</a>"
xml_node_create(xml_name, xml_children = xml_child)

xml_attr <- c(foo = "baz", qux = "quux")
# "<a foo=\"baz\" qux=\"quux\"/>"
xml_node_create(xml_name, xml_attributes = xml_attr)

# "<a foo=\"baz\" qux=\"quux\">openxlsx</a>"
xml_node_create(xml_name, xml_children = xml_child, xml_attributes = xml_attr)
```

---

xml_rm_child *remove xml child to node*

Description

remove xml child to node

Usage

```
xml_rm_child(xml_node, xml_child, level, which = 0, pointer = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

xml_node	xml_node
xml_child	xml_child
level	optional level, if missing the first child is picked
which	optional index which node to remove, if multiple are available. Default disabled all will be removed
pointer	pointer
...	additional arguments passed to read_xml()

Examples

```
xml_node <- "<a><b><c><d/></c></b><c/></a>"
xml_child <- "c"

xml_rm_child(xml_node, xml_child)

xml_rm_child(xml_node, xml_child, level = c("b"))

xml_rm_child(xml_node, "d", level = c("b", "c"))
```

Index

∗ **comments**
  person-wb, 47
  wb_add_comment, 113
∗ **style creating functions**
  create_border, 14
  create_cell_style, 16
  create_colors_xml, 19
  create_dxfs_style, 19
  create_fill, 21
  create_font, 23
  create_numfmt, 26
  create_tablestyle, 31
∗ **styles**
  wb_add_border, 105
  wb_add_cell_style, 108
  wb_add_fill, 129
  wb_add_font, 131
  wb_add_named_style, 144
  wb_add_numfmt, 145
  wb_cell_style, 164
∗ **workbook styling functions**
  base_font-wb, 8
  wb_add_dxfs_style, 126
  wb_add_style, 157
  wb_base_colors, 163
∗ **workbook wrappers**
  base_font-wb, 8
  col_widths-wb, 11
  creators-wb, 34
  grouping-wb, 39
  row_heights-wb, 52
  wb_add_chartsheet, 111
  wb_add_data, 117
  wb_add_data_table, 121
  wb_add_formula, 133
  wb_add_hyperlink, 137
  wb_add_pivot_table, 148
  wb_add_slicer, 153
  wb_add_worksheet, 159
  wb_base_colors, 163
  wb_clone_worksheet, 167
  wb_copy_cells, 171
  wb_freeze_pane, 177
  wb_merge_cells, 181
  wb_save, 194
  wb_set_last_modified_by, 201
  wb_workbook, 210
∗ **worksheet content functions**
  col_widths-wb, 11
  filter-wb, 36
  grouping-wb, 39
  named_region-wb, 42
  row_heights-wb, 52
  wb_add_conditional_formatting, 114
  wb_add_data, 117
  wb_add_data_table, 121
  wb_add_formula, 133
  wb_add_hyperlink, 137
  wb_add_pivot_table, 148
  wb_add_slicer, 153
  wb_add_thread, 158
  wb_freeze_pane, 177
  wb_merge_cells, 181
+.fmt_txt *(fmt_txt)*, 37
.Deprecated, *45*
[.wb_data *(wb_data)*, 173

active_sheet-wb, 4
apply_numfmt, 5
as.character.fmt_txt *(fmt_txt)*, 37
as.character.pugi_xml, 6
as_xml, 7

base::interactive(), *72*, *183*, *214*
base_font-wb, 8

clean_worksheet_name, 9
col2int, 10
col2int(), *41*, *42*

col_widths-wb, 11
convert_date, 13
convert_datetime *(convert_date)*, 13
convert_datetime(), *13*
convert_hms *(convert_date)*, 13
convert_to_excel_date, 14
convert_to_excel_date(), *45*
convertToExcelDate(), *45*
create_border, 14
create_border(), *18, 19*, *21, 22*, *24*, *26*, *33*, *106*, *158*
create_cell_style, 16
create_cell_style(), *16*, *19*, *21, 22*, *24*, *26*, *33*, *145*, *157, 158*
create_colors_xml, 19
create_colors_xml(), *16*, *18*, *21, 22*, *24*, *26*, *33*
create_colours_xml *(create_colors_xml)*, 19
create_comment(), *45*
create_dxfs_style, 19
create_dxfs_style(), *16*, *18, 19*, *22*, *24*, *26*, *33*, *127, 128*, *157, 158*
create_fill, 21
create_fill(), *16*, *18, 19*, *21*, *24*, *26*, *33*, *158*
create_font, 23
create_font(), *16*, *18, 19*, *21, 22*, *26*, *33*, *39*, *158*
create_hyperlink, 24
create_hyperlink(), *137*
create_numfmt, 26
create_numfmt(), *16–19*, *21, 22*, *24*, *33*, *145*, *158*
create_pivottablestyle *(create_tablestyle)*, 31
create_shape, 27
create_sparklines, 29
create_sparklines(), *156*
create_tablestyle, 31
create_tablestyle(), *16*, *18, 19*, *21, 22*, *24*, *26*
creators-wb, 34
current_sheet *(waivers)*, 56

delete_data(), *44*
dims_helper, 35
dims_to_rowcol *(dims_helper)*, 35

filter-wb, 36

fmt_txt, 37
fmt_txt(), *23*, *27*, *113*, *132*, *171*

grDevices::adjustcolor(), *169*
grDevices::colors(), *19*, *170*
grDevices::dev.copy(), *151*
grDevices::palette(), *19*
grouping-wb, 39

int2col, 41
int2col(), *10*

make.names(), *206*

na_strings *(waivers)*, 56
na_strings(), *118*, *122*, *212*
named_region-wb, 42
next_sheet *(waivers)*, 56

openxlsx2-deprecated, 44
openxlsx2_options, 46

person-wb, 47
print.fmt_txt *(fmt_txt)*, 37
print.pugi_xml, 47
print.pugi_xml(), *6*
properties-wb, 48
pugixml, 49

R6::R6Class(), *210*
read_xlsx *(wb_to_df)*, 204
read_xml, 50
remove_comment(), *45*
row_heights-wb, 52
rowcol_to_dims *(dims_helper)*, 35
rowcol_to_dims(), *35*

sheet_names-wb, 53
sheet_visibility-wb, 54
styles_on_sheet, 55

temp_xlsx, 55

utils::zip(), *195*

validate_dims *(dims_helper)*, 35

waivers, 56
wb_add_border, 105
wb_add_border(), *16*, *110*, *130*, *133*, *145*, *147*, *165*

wb_add_cell_style, 108
wb_add_cell_style(), *18*, *106*, *130*, *133*, *144, 145*, *147*, *165*
wb_add_cell_style(wrap_text = TRUE), *12*
wb_add_chart_xml, 112
wb_add_chart_xml(), *126*, *141*, *143*, *152*
wb_add_chartsheet, 111
wb_add_chartsheet(), *8*, *12*, *34*, *40*, *52*, *119*, *123*, *135*, *138*, *150*, *154*, *162, 163*, *168*, *172*, *178*, *181*, *195*, *201*, *211*
wb_add_comment, 113
wb_add_comment(), *45, 46*, *159*, *170*
wb_add_conditional_formatting, 114
wb_add_conditional_formatting(), *12*, *36*, *40*, *43*, *53*, *119*, *123*, *135*, *138*, *150*, *154*, *159*, *178*, *182*
wb_add_creators *(*creators-wb*)*, 34
wb_add_data, 117, *212*
wb_add_data(), *8*, *12, 13*, *34*, *36*, *40*, *43*, *45*, *52, 53*, *112*, *117*, *119*, *123*, *135*, *138*, *150*, *154*, *159*, *162, 163*, *168*, *172*, *178*, *181, 182*, *195*, *201*, *210–212*
wb_add_data_table, 121, *212*
wb_add_data_table(), *8*, *12*, *34*, *36*, *40*, *43*, *45*, *52, 53*, *112*, *117*, *119*, *123*, *135*, *138*, *150*, *154*, *159*, *162, 163*, *168*, *172*, *178*, *181, 182*, *195*, *201*, *209*, *211*
wb_add_data_validation, 123
wb_add_drawing, 125
wb_add_drawing(), *28*, *112*, *141*, *152*
wb_add_dxfs_style, 126
wb_add_dxfs_style(), *8*, *21*, *115*, *158*, *163*
wb_add_encharter, 128
wb_add_fill, 129
wb_add_fill(), *22*, *106*, *110*, *133*, *145*, *147*, *165*
wb_add_filter *(*filter-wb*)*, 36
wb_add_font, 131
wb_add_font(), *24*, *106*, *110*, *130*, *145*, *147*, *157*, *165*
wb_add_form_control, 136
wb_add_formula, 133
wb_add_formula(), *8*, *12*, *24*, *34*, *36*, *40*, *43*, *45*, *52, 53*, *112*, *117*, *119*, *122, 123*, *135*, *138*, *150*, *154*, *159*, *162, 163*, *168*, *172*, *178*, *181, 182*, *195*, *201*, *207*, *210, 211*
wb_add_hyperlink, 137
wb_add_hyperlink(), *8*, *12*, *25*, *34*, *36*, *40*, *43*, *52, 53*, *112*, *117*, *119*, *123*, *135*, *150*, *154*, *159*, *162, 163*, *168*, *172*, *178*, *181, 182*, *195*, *201*, *211*
wb_add_ignore_error, 138
wb_add_image, 140, *143*
wb_add_image(), *112*, *126*, *151, 152*
wb_add_mips, 141
wb_add_mips(), *142*
wb_add_mschart, 142
wb_add_mschart(), *111, 112*, *126*, *141*, *143*, *152*, *173*
wb_add_named_region *(*named_region-wb*)*, 42
wb_add_named_style, 144
wb_add_named_style(), *106*, *110*, *130*, *133*, *147*, *165*
wb_add_numfmt, 145
wb_add_numfmt(), *26*, *106*, *110*, *130*, *133*, *145*, *165*
wb_add_page_break, 147
wb_add_person *(*person-wb*)*, 47
wb_add_person(), *158*
wb_add_pivot_table, 148
wb_add_pivot_table(), *8*, *12*, *34*, *36*, *40*, *43*, *52, 53*, *112*, *117*, *119*, *123*, *135*, *138*, *154*, *159*, *162, 163*, *168*, *172, 173*, *178*, *181, 182*, *195*, *201*, *211*
wb_add_plot, *143*, 151
wb_add_plot(), *112*, *126*, *141*
wb_add_slicer, 153
wb_add_slicer(), *8*, *12*, *34*, *36*, *40*, *43*, *52, 53*, *112*, *117*, *119*, *123*, *135*, *138*, *149, 150*, *159*, *162, 163*, *168*, *172*, *178*, *181, 182*, *195*, *201*, *211*
wb_add_sparklines, 156
wb_add_style, 157
wb_add_style(), *8*, *21*, *128*, *163*
wb_add_thread, 158
wb_add_thread(), *12*, *36*, *40*, *43*, *46, 47*, *53*, *58*, *113*, *117*, *119*, *123*, *135*, *138*, *150*, *154*, *178*, *182*
wb_add_timeline *(*wb_add_slicer*)*, 153
wb_add_worksheet, 159, *212*
wb_add_worksheet(), *8*, *12*, *34*, *40*, *52*, *112*, *119*, *123*, *135*, *138*, *148*, *150*, *154*, *163*, *168*, *172*, *178*, *181*, *195*, *199*,

201, *210*, *211*
wb_base_colors, *8*, *12*, *34*, *40*, *52*, *112*, *119*, *123*, *128*, *135*, *138*, *150*, *154*, *158*, *162*, 163, *168*, *172*, *178*, *181*, *195*, *201*, *211*
wb_cell_style, *106*, *110*, *130*, *133*, *145*, *147*, 164
wb_clean_sheet, 165
wb_clean_sheet(), *44*
wb_clone_sheet_style, 167
wb_clone_worksheet, 167
wb_clone_worksheet(), *8*, *12*, *34*, *40*, *52*, *112*, *119*, *123*, *135*, *138*, *150*, *154*, *162*, *163*, *172*, *178*, *181*, *195*, *201*, *211*
wb_color, 168
wb_color(), *14*, *15*, *19*, *23*, *27*, *30*, *38*, *97*, *106*, *111*, *127*, *129*, *131*, *160*, *212*
wb_colour *(*wb_color*)*, 168
wb_comment, 170
wb_comment(), *45*, *113*
wb_copy_cells, 171
wb_copy_cells(), *8*, *12*, *34*, *40*, *52*, *112*, *119*, *123*, *135*, *138*, *150*, *154*, *162*, *163*, *168*, *178*, *181*, *195*, *201*, *211*
wb_data, *149*, *153*, *172*, 173
wb_data(), *143*, *148*, *150*, *172*
wb_dims, 174
wb_dims(), *35*, *43*, *45*
wb_freeze_pane, 177, *212*
wb_freeze_pane(), *8*, *12*, *34*, *36*, *40*, *43*, *52*, *53*, *112*, *117*, *119*, *123*, *135*, *138*, *150*, *154*, *159*, *162*, *163*, *168*, *172*, *181*, *182*, *195*, *201*, *211*
wb_get_active_sheet *(*active_sheet-wb*)*, 4
wb_get_active_sheet(), *56*
wb_get_base_colors *(*wb_base_colors*)*, 163
wb_get_base_colors(), *170*
wb_get_base_colours *(*wb_base_colors*)*, 163
wb_get_base_font *(*base_font-wb*)*, 8
wb_get_base_font(), *8*, *20*
wb_get_bookview *(*wb_set_bookview*)*, 196
wb_get_cell_style *(*wb_cell_style*)*, 164
wb_get_comment *(*wb_add_comment*)*, 113
wb_get_creators *(*creators-wb*)*, 34
wb_get_mips *(*wb_add_mips*)*, 141
wb_get_mips(), *141*, *142*
wb_get_named_regions *(*named_region-wb*)*, 42
wb_get_order *(*wb_order*)*, 183
wb_get_person *(*person-wb*)*, 47
wb_get_person(), *159*
wb_get_properties *(*properties-wb*)*, 48
wb_get_selected *(*active_sheet-wb*)*, 4
wb_get_sheet_names *(*sheet_names-wb*)*, 53
wb_get_sheet_visibility *(*sheet_visibility-wb*)*, 54
wb_get_tables, 179
wb_get_tables(), *43*, *193*
wb_get_thread *(*wb_add_thread*)*, 158
wb_grid_lines *(*wb_set_grid_lines*)*, 198
wb_grid_lines(), *45*
wb_group_cols *(*grouping-wb*)*, 39
wb_group_cols(), *12*
wb_group_rows *(*grouping-wb*)*, 39
wb_load, 179
wb_load(), *56*
wb_merge_cells, 181
wb_merge_cells(), *8*, *12*, *34*, *36*, *40*, *43*, *52*, *53*, *112*, *117*, *119*, *123*, *135*, *138*, *150*, *154*, *159*, *162*, *163*, *168*, *172*, *178*, *195*, *201*, *211*
wb_open, 182
wb_order, 183
wb_page_setup, 184
wb_page_setup(), *161*, *186*
wb_protect, 189, *192*
wb_protect_worksheet, *191*, 191
wb_protect_worksheet(), *110*
wb_read *(*wb_to_df*)*, 204
wb_read(), *10*
wb_remove_bookview *(*wb_set_bookview*)*, 196
wb_remove_col_widths *(*col_widths-wb*)*, 11
wb_remove_comment *(*wb_add_comment*)*, 113
wb_remove_comment(), *45*
wb_remove_conditional_formatting *(*wb_add_conditional_formatting*)*, 114
wb_remove_creators *(*creators-wb*)*, 34
wb_remove_filter *(*filter-wb*)*, 36
wb_remove_hyperlink *(*wb_add_hyperlink*)*, 137
wb_remove_named_region *(*named_region-wb*)*, 42

wb_remove_named_region(), *134*
wb_remove_row_heights *(*row_heights-wb*)*, 52
wb_remove_slicer *(*wb_add_slicer*)*, 153
wb_remove_tables, 193
wb_remove_timeline *(*wb_add_slicer*)*, 153
wb_remove_worksheet, 194
wb_save, 194, *212*
wb_save(), *8*, *12*, *34*, *40*, *52*, *112*, *119*, *123*, *135*, *138*, *150*, *154*, *162, 163*, *168*, *172*, *178*, *181*, *183*, *201*, *211*, *214*
wb_set_active_sheet *(*active_sheet-wb*)*, 4
wb_set_base_colors *(*wb_base_colors*)*, 163
wb_set_base_colors(), *19*
wb_set_base_colours *(*wb_base_colors*)*, 163
wb_set_base_font, *212*
wb_set_base_font *(*base_font-wb*)*, 8
wb_set_bookview, 196
wb_set_cell_style *(*wb_cell_style*)*, 164
wb_set_cell_style_across *(*wb_cell_style*)*, 164
wb_set_col_widths, *212*
wb_set_col_widths *(*col_widths-wb*)*, 11
wb_set_creators *(*creators-wb*)*, 34
wb_set_grid_lines, 198
wb_set_grid_lines(), *45*
wb_set_header_footer, 199
wb_set_last_modified_by, 201
wb_set_last_modified_by(), *8*, *12*, *34*, *40*, *52*, *112*, *119*, *123*, *135*, *138*, *150*, *154*, *162, 163*, *168*, *172*, *178*, *181*, *195*, *211*
wb_set_order *(*wb_order*)*, 183
wb_set_page_setup *(*wb_page_setup*)*, 184
wb_set_page_setup(), *186*
wb_set_properties *(*properties-wb*)*, 48
wb_set_row_heights *(*row_heights-wb*)*, 52
wb_set_selected *(*active_sheet-wb*)*, 4
wb_set_sheet_names *(*sheet_names-wb*)*, 53
wb_set_sheet_visibility *(*sheet_visibility-wb*)*, 54
wb_set_sheetview, 202
wb_to_df, 204
wb_to_df(), *10*, *173*, *180*
wb_ungroup_cols *(*grouping-wb*)*, 39
wb_ungroup_rows *(*grouping-wb*)*, 39
wb_unmerge_cells *(*wb_merge_cells*)*, 181
wb_update_table, 209
wb_workbook, 210, *212*
wb_workbook(), *8*, *12*, *34*, *40*, *46*, *48, 49*, *52*, *56*, *62*, *112*, *119*, *123*, *135*, *138*, *150*, *154*, *162, 163*, *168*, *172*, *178*, *181*, *195*, *201*, *210*
wbWorkbook, *52, 53*, 56, *106*, *109–111*, *127–132*, *139, 140*, *142*, *147, 148*, *151*, *156, 157*, *160, 161*, *164–166*, *177*, *179*, *183*, *197*, *202, 203*, *206*, *210*, *213, 214*
write_comment(), *45*
write_data(), *45*
write_datatable(), *45*
write_formula(), *45*
write_xlsx, 211

xl_open, 213
xl_open(), *182, 183*
xml_add_child, 214
xml_attr *(*pugixml*)*, 49
xml_attr_mod, 215
xml_node *(*pugixml*)*, 49
xml_node_create, 216
xml_node_name *(*pugixml*)*, 49
xml_rm_child, 217
xml_value *(*pugixml*)*, 49